



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

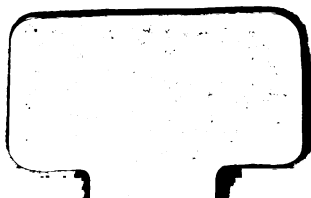
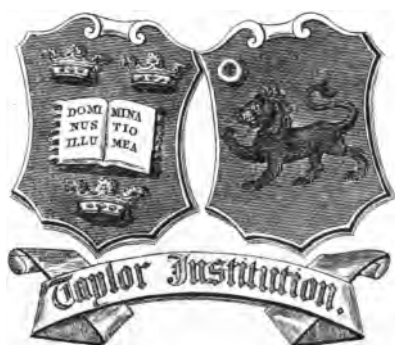
### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



✓

B. E. 6





64

ENGLISH EDITION

OF

A. IVÁNOFF'S

RUSSIAN GRAMMAR.



A. IVÁNOFF'S  
RUSSIAN GRAMMAR

(16th EDITION—145th THOUSAND).

TRANSLATED, ENLARGED, AND ARRANGED

FOR THE

USE OF ENGLISH STUDENTS OF THE RUSSIAN  
LANGUAGE

BY

WALTER E. GOWAN,

MAJOR IN HER MAJESTY'S INDIAN ARMY.

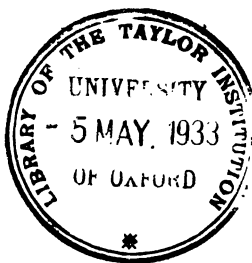
LONDON:  
KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH & CO., 1, PATERNOSTER SQUARE,

1882.

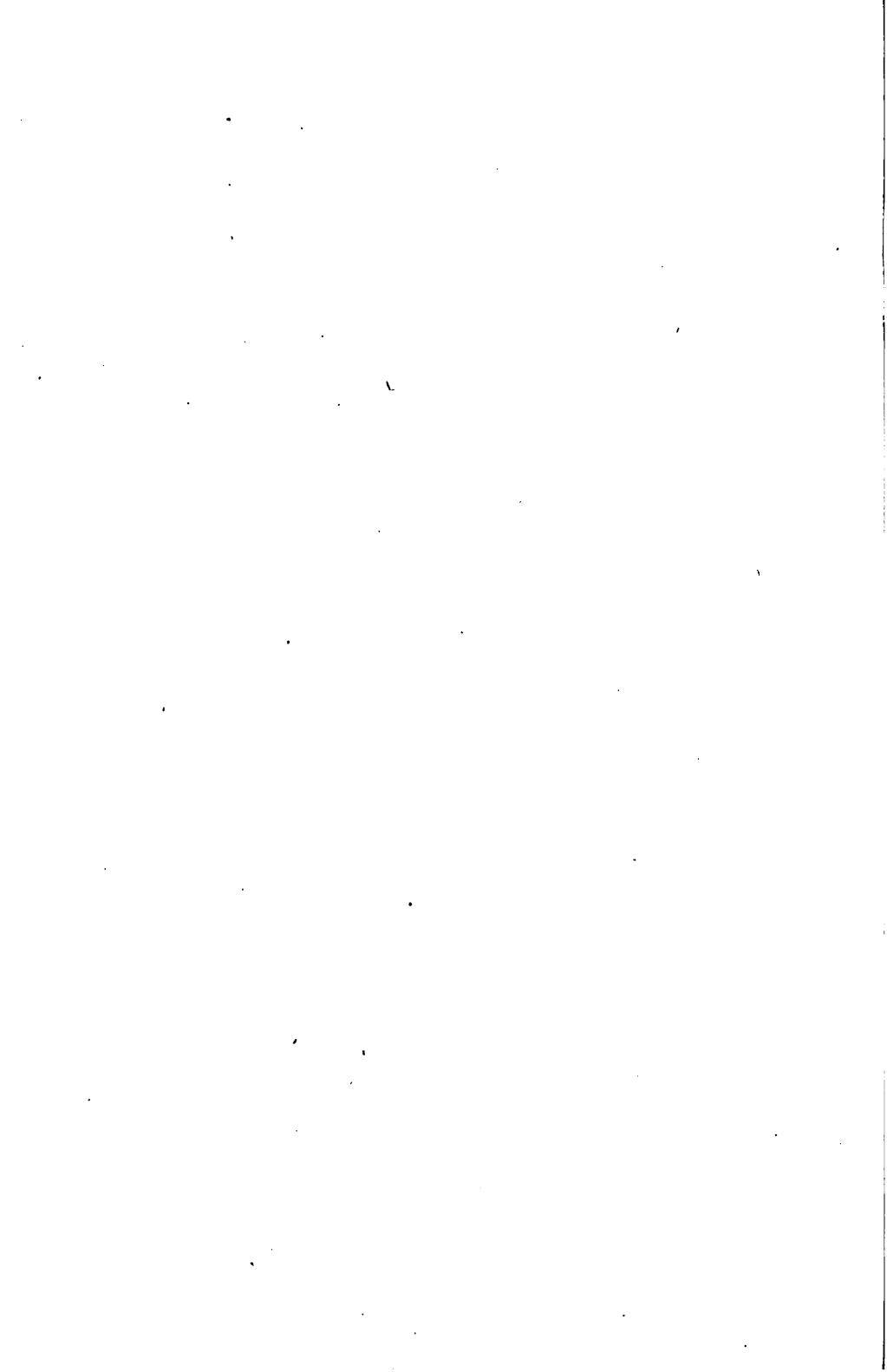
*See*



LONDON:  
PRINTED BY GILBERT AND RIVINGTON, LIMITED,  
ST. JOHN'S SQUARE, CLERKENWELL.



THE ENGLISH EDITION OF THIS GRAMMAR  
IS, BY GRACIOUS PERMISSION,  
MOST RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED  
TO  
HER ROYAL AND IMPERIAL HIGHNESS  
MARIE ALEXANDROVNA,  
DUCHESS OF EDINBURGH,  
AND  
IMPERIAL PRINCESS OF RUSSIA.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS (Оглавѣніе).

	PAGE
PREFACE . . . . .	vii
NOTE ON THE RUSSIAN LANGUAGE . . . . .	ix
RUSSIAN, ENGLISH, AND GREEK ALPHABETS . . . . .	face xi
CLASSIFICATION OF RUSSIAN LETTERS . . . . .	xi—xx
RUSSIAN LETTERS AND THEIR SOUNDS . . . . .	xx <sup>i</sup>
PERMUTATION OF RUSSIAN LETTERS . . . . .	xxi
EPENTHESIS, OR INSERTION OF LETTERS . . . . .	xxi
PROSTHESIS, OR PREFIXING OF LETTERS . . . . .	xxi
APOCOPE, OR ABRIDGMENT OF VOWELS, &c. . . . .	xxii
SYNCOPE, OR CONTRACTION OF WORDS BY STRIKING OUT LETTERS . . . . .	xxii
CLASSIFICATION OF RUSSIAN WORDS . . . . .	xxii
RUSSIAN WORDS TRACEABLE TO ROOTS . . . . .	xxii
ROOTS OF REGULAR RUSSIAN VERBS . . . . .	xxiii
INTRODUCTION . . . . .	1
FIRST PART:—	
ETYMOLOGY . . . . .	1—4
THE NOUN SUBSTANTIVE. . . . .	4—26
THE NOUN ADJECTIVE . . . . .	26—39
THE NOUN OF NUMBER OR NUMERAL . . . . .	39—45
THE PRONOUN . . . . .	45—51
THE VERB . . . . .	51—78
THE ADVERB . . . . .	78—81
THE PREPOSITION . . . . .	81, 82
THE CONJUNCTION . . . . .	82, 83
THE INTERJECTION . . . . .	83

Changes which Russian Letters undergo.

## SECOND PART:—

SYNTAX . . . . .	}	84—90
PROPOSITIONS . . . . .		
THEIR PRINCIPAL PARTS . . . . .		
THEIR SECONDARY PARTS . . . . .		
THE CONSTRUCTION OF A PROPOSITION . . . . .		
THE SIGNIFICATION OF A PROPOSITION . . . . .		
THE DIVERSITY OF EXPRESSION IN A PROPOSITION . . . . .		
CONSTRUCTION OF COMPOUND PROPOSITIONS . . . . .		
PERIODICAL AND BROKEN SPEECH . . . . .		
CONCORD OF WORDS . . . . .		90—93
GOVERNMENT OF WORDS . . . . .		93—101
EMPLOYMENT OF CASES WITHOUT PREPOSITIONS . . . . .		94—99
EMPLOYMENT OF CASES WITH PREPOSITIONS . . . . .		99—101
DISTRIBUTION OF WORDS . . . . .		101—104
MARKS OF PUNCTUATION . . . . .		104—108

## THIRD PART:—

ORTHOGRAPHY . . . . .	108
EMPLOYMENT OF CAPITAL LETTERS . . . . .	108—110
EMPLOYMENT OF SMALL LETTERS . . . . .	110—118
PROPER USE OF SEPARATE WORDS . . . . .	118, 119
THE HYPHEN . . . . .	119, 120
DISJOINTING OF WORDS . . . . .	120
CONTRACTION OF WORDS . . . . .	120

## PREFACE.

---

IN the belief that, amongst the gradually increasing number of English officers who are recognizing the importance of the study of Russian, a demand exists for a *Modern* Russian Grammar, it occurred to me that I might profitably devote some time and labour, during my leave from India, towards endeavouring to provide for this want.

The method of setting about such a task seemed to me to be one of two :—1st. I might either compile, from the few existing works in the Russian and English languages, a guide of the kind required, and thereby produce that which would of necessity be imperfect, and at the same time far from original. 2nd. Or I might take a practical work, by a recognized Russian Grammarian, and try and adapt it to the special requirements of English Students of the Russian Language.

The latter course I have endeavoured to follow, and the scope of the enlargement and arrangement of the Russian Grammar, which I have selected for the purpose, may be thus explained :—

The original text, having been written by a Russian for Russians contains no Alphabet, or explanations of the various sounds of the several letters. Essentials under this and other heads have been supplied in the first twenty pages of the English edition.

Russian words occurring throughout the English text have been

accentuated,<sup>1</sup> so as to ensure, as far as possible, a correct pronunciation.

The final letters or syllables of words, marking the changes to which each is subject either through declension or conjugation, have been printed in a different type, so that the radical letters may stand out more clearly. Prefixes have been similarly dealt with. The principle of reducing every simple and compound word to a root has been thus kept in view.

Mr. Henri Riola, Professor of Russian at the Staff College, has been good enough to help in the revision of the pages of a Grammar which it is hoped will be of use in enabling Englishmen (and especially English officers) to become better acquainted with the language of a great and growing country.

W. E. G.

<sup>1</sup> N.B.—Russian words in this Grammar which begin with capital letters, and which are unaccented, take the accent on the initial letter.

## NOTE.

THE Russian language is a dialect of the Slavonian, the common tongue of a large family of nations descended from the Scythians, but whose earlier origin is unascertained. Many of the modern roots are Sanscrit, Greek,<sup>1</sup> Latin, and German. The spoken language incorporated many words from the Polish and other Slavonian dialects, the Tartar and Mongolian. The written character is a very neat one; and the printed has much resemblance to the Greek, some also to the Latin. The Alphabet is as nearly phonetic as can be desired, and has the advantage of expressing complex consonantal sounds. That Russian literature has not yet contributed its full quota to the great hive of human learning should be mainly ascribed to over-government, to its being yet in the youth of its existence, and still in a condition which compels it to borrow much. When civilization shall have taken firm root in all classes, then Russia will no doubt enlarge her pretensions; but the time is coming, and the minds to do the work are ripening.—*Extract from the "Encyclopædia Britannica."*

<sup>1</sup> In the 9th century, two Greek Missionaries were sent into Moravia by the Byzantine Emperor, Michael III., to translate the Bible, and other theological works, into Slavonian. Finding letters unknown to the inhabitants, they composed an Alphabet after the model of the Greek, with a few additional characters, to express the sounds peculiar to the Slavonian language.—*Extract from the Introduction to "Heard's Practical Grammar of the Russian Language."* St. Petersburg, 1827.





## RUSSIAN LETTERS AND THEIR SOUNDS.

---

### VOWELS<sup>1</sup> AND SEMI-VOWELS.

	English letters.	English words.
(1) The hard vowel А, а, is represented by	á	are, far.
	ǎ	am, fat.
	ō	own, alone.
	ā	fate.

The ordinary sound of the Russian *a* is that of *á*: *Ex.* *мать*, mother, pronounced *mátʹ*.

It has also the sound of *ǎ* when found at the end of certain words and *not accented*: *Ex.* *баба*, old woman, pronounced *bábǎ*.

In the inflection *ano* of adjectives, if it be *accented*, its sound is that of *ō*: *Ex.* *сухóро*, gen. of *сухóй*, dry, pronounced *sookhōvǎ*.

NOTE.—When it is *unaccented*, and follows certain consonants (ж, ч, ш, щ), its sound is that of *ā*: *Ex.* *жарá*, heat; *часы́*, hours; *шалы́нь*, a wag; *щажы́*, I spare, from *щадѣть*; pronounced *jǎrá*, *tchǎsoui*, *shǎlōon*, *shtshǎjōō*.

	English letters.	English words.
(2) The soft vowel Я, я, is represented by	yá or yǎ	yard, yarrow.
	yě	yes.
	ā	made.
	á	solar.

When it is *accented*, and in any part of a word or syllable, its sound is that of *yá*: *Ex.* *я́ма*, ditch; *мя́со*, meat; *за́рѣ*, dawn: pronounced *yámǎ*, *myásō*, *zaryá*.

When *not accented*, and at the end of words, its sound is that of *yǎ*: *Ex.* *вре́мя*, time, pronounced *vrēmýǎ*.

<sup>1</sup> In the pronunciation of Russian vowels it should be noticed whether the word in which they occur is isolated, whether the vowel itself is accented, and whether it begins a syllable.

When *not accented*, and at the beginning of words or syllables, its sound is that of *yě*: *Ex.* ядро, kernel; девять, nine: pronounced *yědrō, devyět'!*

After a consonant, and *not accented*, it has the sound of *ā*: *Ex.* вяжу, I tie (from вязать), pronounced *vājōb*.

The letter я, in the suffix *ся*, of pronominal and other verbs, is pronounced *sa*: *Ex.* стараться, to endeavour; represented thus—*starát<sup>sa</sup>*.

	English letter.	English words.
(3) The hard vowel Ѣ, е, is represented by	e	{ enmity, let.

This letter, and *not e*, is used at the beginning of certain Russian words, and of foreign words in use in the Russian language, and also after a vowel: *Ex.* эй! ho! эх! hey! эторъ, this, &c.; экваторъ, the Equator; поэтъ, poet; pronounced *эй, ekh, etot, ekvátor, poet*.

	English letters.	English words.
(4) The soft vowel Е, е, is represented by	yě	yes.
	yō	yoke.
	yō	yonder.
	ō	sop.
	ī	sit.
	ě	spell.

At the commencement of words or syllables, and after a vowel, its sound is that of *yě*: *Ex.* едва, scarcely; великое, great (*neut. form* of великий): pronounced *yědvá* and *vělēēkōyě*.

When it is *accented* it takes the sound of *yō* or *yě*: *Ex.* елка, a fir-tree; твёрдо, firmly; pronounced *yōlkă* and *tyvōrdă*.

In such cases in this Grammar it will be found marked with two dots instead of the ordinary accent mark.

When *accented*, and found after the consonants ж, ч, ш, щ and ц, it has the sound of *ō*: *Ex.* жёлчь, gall, pronounced *jōltch'!*, and marked as above indicated.

After a consonant, when *not accented*, its sound is that of *ī*: *Ex.* женá, wife, pronounced *jīná*.

After a consonant (other than those specified above), when *accented*, its sound is that of *ō*: *Ex.* смёрть, death; сердце, heart; pronounced *smōrt'!* and *sērdtse*.

NOTE.—The vowel *e* is used, instead of *ə*, in the following Russian words :—проѣктъ, project ; регистръ, register ; сабѣя, sword-hilt ; сарѣиторъ, a corporal, &c. ; which are pronounced proëkt, reestr, efes, efreitor, &c.

(5) The hard vowel *И*, *ы*, has no *exact* equivalent in English. It has a hollow or muffled sound, and its true pronunciation can only be seized by hearing it from the mouth of a Russian.

After the letters *б, в, м, н, ф*, its sound resembles the French *oui* pronounced very shortly, or that of the English *we* : *Ex.* грибѣ ( *plur.* of грибъ, a mushroom ) : вы, you ; мы, we ; снопы ( *plur.* of снопъ, a sheaf ) : pronounced griboui, voui, moui, snäpoui, &c.

After other consonants its sound is that of the English *uee* : *Ex.* сынъ, a son, pronounced süen.

NOTE.—This vowel may always be distinguished from *u* by its thicker sound. It occurs in the genitive case singular, and nominative case plural, of substantives ending in *а*, and in the nominative, plural, of those ending in *я*.

	English letters.	English words.
(6) The soft vowel <i>u</i> is represented by the	й	ill.
	э	æra.
	ye	
	oui	

Its ordinary sound at the commencement of words and syllables is that of *і* : *Ex.* итъ, to go ; pronounced idteē : and also in the word миръ, peace, pronounced mīr.

At the commencement of certain cases of the pronoun of the third person it bears the sound of a diphthong : *Ex.* ихъ, of them, theirs, pronounced ækĕ.

After the semi-vowel *в*, it has the sound of *ye* : *Ex.* статьи ( *plur.* of статья, an article ), pronounced statyé.

NOTE 1.—After a preposition ending in *я*, it takes the thicker sound of *ы* : *Ex.* предыдущій, preceding, pronounced predoui-dooshtshiĭ, &c. Indeed, some writers substitute the letter *ы* for the combined letters *yu* shown in the above example.

NOTE 2.—Many writers retain *u* in all words composed of the preposition *пу* and a word commencing with a vowel : *Ex.* пуобщать, to communicate ; пуѣхать, to arrive, &c. But it is more regular to change the *u* into *і*, and to write such words thus : пуіобщать and пуіѣхать, &c.

	English letter.	English words.
(7) The soft vowel <i>I, i</i> , is represented by the	ï	{ pity. ill.

Its ordinary sound is that of the English *i*: *Ex. ли́лия*, lily, pronounced leěl'iyä.

Before a consonant this vowel is only met with in one word in the whole of the Russian language, viz. *миръ*, universe, pronounced mŭr, and which should not be confounded with the word *миръ*, peace (see second illustration of the *ordinary* sound of *u*).

NOTE 1.—The vowel *i* is used instead of *u*, of which it is, indeed, a shorter form, before all vowels and before the semi-vowel *ü*: *Ex. ció* (*neut.* form of *ceñ*, this or that): *прѣчѣть*, to accustom; *прѣятный*, agreeable; *гѣнѣй*, genius, &c.

NOTE 2.—The letters *u* and *i* are exactly similar in sound; the first is used before consonants, and the second before vowels: *Ex. доли́на*, a valley; *Ю́ль*, July; *мѣ́лыница*, a mill; *чтѣ́нѣ*, reading; *вѣ́шня*, a cherry; *насѣ́лѣ*, violence.

	English letters.	English words.
(8) The hard vowel <i>O, o</i> , is represented by	ō	no.
	ö	not.
	ä	was.

The ordinary sound of this letter is that of the English *ō* or *ö*: *Ex. до́ма*, of a house, or the idiom for "at home;" *коло́коль*, a bell: pronounced dōmä and kōlōkōl.

When, however, it occurs in a syllable upon which the accent does *not* fall, its pronunciation is that of the English *ä*: *Ex. хоро́шō*, well, pronounced khäřäshō.

	English letters.	English word.
(9) The hard vowel <i>Y, y</i> , is represented by	oo	moon.

The sound of this letter resembles that of the English *ōō* or *öö*: *Ex. бу́ря*, tempest; *ры́ба*, creek, bay; pronounced bōōryä and gōōbä.

	English letters.	English words.
(10) The soft vowel <i>Ю, ю</i> , is represented by	yu	you.
	u	tube.

At the beginning of words or syllables the sound of this letter is that of the English *yū*: *Ex. ю́гъ*, south, pronounced yūg.

At the end, or in the middle, of words or syllables, its sound is that of the English *u*: *Ex.* люблю, I love, pronounced lăblŭ.

(11) The medium vowel *Ѣ, ѣ*, has for the most part the same sounds as the Russian *E, e* (see above, letter No. 4), viz. that of the following English letters: *y* in the word *yes*, and of *yo* or *yeo* in the words *yoke* or *yonder* and *yeoman*, and also that of *ay* in the word *may*.

At the commencement, and sometimes in the middle, of words and syllables, its sound is that of *ye*: *Ex.* ѣсть, to eat; нѣтъ, no, not; pronounced yěst' and nyětt.

When *accented* it has the sound of *yeo* only in the words звѣзды (*plur.* of звѣздá, a star); гнѣзда (*plur.* of гнѣздó, a nest); сѣдла (*plur.* of сѣдлó, a saddle), &c., and their derivatives; pronounced zvyeōzdwi, gñyeōzdă, syeōdlă. Also прѣлъ, past tense of прѣстá, to blossom; обрѣлъ, past tense of обрѣстá, to acquire; pronounced tsveyeōl and äbryeōl, &c.

When *accented* and at the end, and sometimes in the middle, of a word or syllable, its sound is that of *ay*: *Ex.* на столѣ, on the table (from столъ); вѣра, faith; pronounced ná stolăy and văyră.

NOTE.—As a general rule, it may be observed that when a primitive word or root is written with *ѣ*, that vowel is retained in all its derivatives.

(12, 13, 14) The semi-vowels *ѣ, ѣ, ѣ*, have no separate sounds of their own.

Since no Russian word can end with a consonant, the hard or soft semi-vowel, *ѣ* or *ѣ*, forms the termination of such as do not end with a vowel: *Ex.* глгоуѣ, a verb; вѣтѣ, a branch, &c.

The hard semi-vowel *ѣ*, though mute, gives to the *consonant* which precedes it a strong and dry sound, as though it were double. It causes, too, a feeble consonant to be articulated like its corresponding strong consonant: *Ex.* станѣ, stage, station; вѣзѣ, elm; кровѣ, roof; шестѣ, pole, perch; братѣ, brother, &c.; pronounced stănn, vyass, kroff, shestt, brătt.

In the prefixes, into the composition of which the hard semi-vowel *ѣ* enters, it is only retained before the vowels *е, и, ѣ, ю, я*: *Ex.* объективный, objective; вѣхъ, to enter; предвѣдущий, preceding; адъютантъ, aide-de-camp; объявить, to announce, &c.

The soft semi-vowel *ѣ* may be said to be a modified form of *и*. It gives to the *consonant* which precedes it a soft and liquid sound: *Ex.* станѣ, arise (imp. mood of становиться); вѣзѣ, swamp, band;

кровѣ, blood; шесть, six; брать, to take; pronounced *stax'*, *vyaz'*, *krov'*, *shes'*, *bráx'*, leaving the original sound of the final *u* to melt away in the mouth. In the middle of a word or syllable the same process takes place.

NOTE 1.—The semi-vowel *o* cannot be placed either after the guttural letters *z*, *k*, *x*, or the liquid *u*. It may appear, however, after any of the other consonants, and that, too, in the middle of a word: *Ex.* *всѣмá*, very; *скóлько*, how much, how many, &c.

NOTE 2.—When the letter *z* occurs before the termination *нуть*, the soft semi-vowel *o* is inserted: *Ex.* *колóть*, to pierce, *колѣнѹтъ*; *стрѣлѣтъ*, to fire, *стрѣлѣнѹтъ*, &c.

NOTE 3.—The importance of distinguishing between the hard and soft semi-vowels *z* and *o* will be seen by a reference to the following words, the signification of which depends on the pronunciation of the final consonant:—

братѣ, brother;	братѣ, to take.
вязѣ, an elm;	вязѣ, a bog, band.
кладѣ, a treasure;	кладѣ, cargo.
кровѣ, a roof;	кровѣ, blood.
матѣ, mate (at chess);	матѣ, mother.
перстѣ, a finger;	перстѣ, earth.
плотѣ, a raft;	плотѣ, flesh.
пылѣ, heat;	пылѣ, dust.
столѣ, a table;	столѣ, so much.
ýголѣ, a corner;	ýголѣ, coal (charcoal).
цѣпѣ, a flail;	цѣпѣ, a chain.
шесть, a pole;	шесть, six.
щегóлѣ, a goldfinch;	щегóлѣ, a fop.

&c., &c.

The soft semi-vowel *ü* is always found after a vowel, and is but a shortened form of *u*. Its pronunciation is very brief, and, in conjunction with the vowel which precedes it, it forms but one syllable: *Ex.* *дай*, give (imp. mood of *давать*); *мой*, my, mine; pronounced *dáü*, *mōü*, &c.

#### CONSONANTS.<sup>1</sup>

(15) The labial and strong consonant *П*, *п*, is in sound similar to the English *p*: *Ex.* *попѣ*, a priest, pronounced *pope*.

<sup>1</sup> In the pronunciation of Russian consonants, it should be observed whether the following vowel is hard or soft, and whether such vowel terminates the word or syllable.

(16) The ordinary sound of the feeble consonant *B*, *б*, is that of the English *b*.

It moreover takes the sound of its corresponding strong consonant *в* at the end of words or syllables terminating with the hard semi-vowel *в* and before any strong consonant: *Ех. бобъ* bean; *обтирати*, to rub round; pronounced *bopp* and *äptirätʹ*.

(17) The sound of the labial and strong consonant *ф* is that of the English *f* or *ph*: *Ех. франтъ*, a beau or fop, pronounced *frant*.

(18) The ordinary sound of the labial and feeble consonant *B*, *в*, is that of the English *v*: *Ех. вѣра*, faith, pronounced *vāyra*.

It, moreover, takes the sound of its corresponding strong consonant *ф* at the end of words or syllables terminating with the hard semi-vowel *в* and before any strong consonant: *Ех. роуъ*, ditch; *ешбѣрникъ*, Tuesday; pronounced *roff* and *ʹtörnîk*.

(19) The ordinary sound of the guttural and strong consonant *K*, *к*, is that of the English *k* and of *c* in certain examples.

Moreover, before the feeble consonants *б*, *д*, *ж*, *с*, it takes the sound of its corresponding feeble consonant *з*: *Ех. къ* Bóry, to God; *къ* добръ, to the good; *къ* землѣ, towards the earth; pronounced *gbôhðö*, *gdäbröð*, *gzemlāy*, &c.

Before the strong consonants *к*, *м*, *н*, it receives the aspirated articulation of *х*: *Ех. къ* кому́? towards whom? *кто?* who? *къ* чему́? towards whom?—pronounced *ʹkomöð*, *ʹkto*, *ʹktchemöð*, &c.

(20) At the beginning, and in the middle, of certain words the guttural and feeble consonant *Г*, *г*, preserves the sound of the English *g*: *Ех. гроуъ*, thunder; *хрѣбъ*, coat of arms; *хѣбну*, I will perish; pronounced *grom*, *gerb*, *geëbnöð*.

It has also other sounds. At the end of words and before the consonant *и* it takes the sound of its corresponding strong consonant *к*: *Ех. могу*, I could (from *мочъ*), pronounced *möðk*.

It is aspirated in the following words: *Бога*, of God; *Господь*, Lord; *благъ*, good, well; pronounced *Bóhă*, *Hăspöðʹ*, *blăto*.

In the words *Богъ*, God, *убогъ* (it is) wretched; also before a strong consonant (*к*, *м*, *н*, &c.), and in foreign words ending in *иъ*, such as *Страсбургъ*, *Strasbourg*, it takes the aspirated sound of the strong consonant *х*, which may be represented by *kh*. Hence the above words are pronounced *Bohkh*, *öðbohkh*, *Strasbourkh*.

In the terminations *ио*, *ию*, *ою* and *ею* of adjectives and of



pronouns, its sound is that of the English *v* : *Ех. краснаю*, of red ; *синяю*, of blue ; *одною*, of one ; *всею*, of all ; pronounced *krásnāvā*, *sčēnyāvā*, *ādnāvō*, *vsevō*.

In foreign words adopted in the Russian language it is pronounced either as the English *g* or *h*, according to the sound of the letter which it replaces : *Ех. іпанія*, grace ; *іспиталь*, hospital ; pronounced *grátsiŷā*, *hospítál*<sup>1</sup>.

(21) The sound of the guttural and strong consonant *X*, *x*, is that of *kh* :<sup>1</sup> *Ех. храмъ*, temple, church ; pronounced *khramm*.

(22) The ordinary sound of the dental and strong consonant *T*, *m*, is that of the English *t* : *Ех. телега*, a cart or waggon, pronounced *telāyga*.

Before the feeble consonants *б*, *з*, *д*, *ж*, *с*, this letter takes the sound of its corresponding feeble consonant *ð* : *Ех. ѿмѣръ*, I have surrendered ; *ѿмзырь*, recall ; pronounced *ōddal* ; *ōdzwiff*.

In words wherein *cm* is followed by *н*, the letter *m* is not pronounced : *Ех. пѣстный*, abstinent ; *чѣстный*, private ; pronounced *pōsnwī*, *tchásnwī*.

(23) The ordinary sound of the dental and feeble consonant *A*, *ð*, is that of the English *d* : *Ех. домъ*, a house, pronounced *dom*.

This letter, moreover, takes the sound of its corresponding strong consonant *m* at the end of words and syllables terminating with the hard semi-vowel *ѣ*, and when found before any strong consonant : *Ех. садъ*, garden ; *вѣдка*, brandy or whiskey ; pronounced *sát*, *vōtka*.

In words wherein *сð* is followed by *н*, the letter *ð* is not pronounced : *Ех. поздно*, late, (*adv.*) *праздникъ*, holiday ; pronounced *pōznā*, *práznik*.

(24) The buzzing or hissing and strong consonant *III*, *u*, resembles in sound the compound English letter *sh* : *Ех. шкафъ*, cupboard, pronounced *shkaff*.

(25) The ordinary sound of the buzzing or hissing and feeble consonant *Ж*, *ж*, is that of the compound English letter *zh*, or the French *j* : *Ех. жду*, I wait (from *ждать*) ; *мужъ*, husband ; *лѣжа*, butt ; pronounced *zhdoo*, *mōj*, *lōjkā*.

This letter, however, takes the sound of its corresponding strong

<sup>1</sup> There are no *English* words that properly exemplify the very guttural sound of the Russian *з*, but the sound of *ch* in the *Scotch* word *loch* is very like it.

consonant *u* at the end of words and syllables terminating with the hard semi-vowel *ѣ*, and when found before any strong consonant: *Еж. ножъ*, knife; *крѣжка*, tankard, jug; pronounced *nōsh*, *kroōshkă*.

(26) The ordinary sound of the hissing and strong consonant *С, с*, is that of the English *s*: *Еж. сестра*, sister, pronounced *sestrá*.

Before the feeble consonants *б, в, д, ж, з*, this letter takes the sound of its corresponding feeble consonant *с*: *Еж. сборъ*, collection; *сгорѣть*, to burn; *сдаться*, to surrender; *сжимать*, to compress; pronounced *zbor*, *zgorâtʹ*, *zdâtʹ*, *zjímátʹ*.

Before *ш* and *ч* this letter takes the hissing sound of *ш*: *Еж. сшивать*, to sew together; *счастье*, prosperity; pronounced *shshívátʹ*, *shchástiye*.

(27) The ordinary sound of the hissing and feeble consonant *З, з*, is that of the English *z*: *Еж. звонъ*, ringing (sound), pronounced *zvon*.

This letter also takes the sound of its corresponding strong consonant *с* at the end of words or syllables terminating with the hard semi-vowel *ѣ*, and when it is found before any strong consonant: *Еж. возъ*, a load; *сказка*, tale, fable; pronounced *voss*; *skáskă*.

NOTE.—The *з* of the particles *из, воз, раз*, is changed into *с* when the word with which they are to be connected begins with a hard consonant:—

*Еж. из* . . . *истребить*, to destroy.  
*воз* . . . *воскресѣніе*, resurrection.  
*раз* . . . *распечатать*, to unseal.

(28) The sound of the lingual and strong consonant *Ц, ц*, is that of the compound English letter *ts*: *Еж. царь*, Tsar or Russian Emperor's title; *пépecъ*, pepper; pronounced *tsárʹ*, *pĕrĕts*.

(29) The sound of the buzzing or hissing and strong consonant *Ч, ч*, is that of the compound English letters *ch* or *tch*: *Еж. чѣнчикъ*, cap or cowl, pronounced *tchĕptchík*.

In the word *что́*, what that, (pronounced *shtō*), and before the consonant *н*, the same letter takes the sound of *ш*: *Еж. нарѣчно*, designedly, pronounced *nārōshnă*.

The word *то́чно* exactly, is, however, pronounced *totchnă*, to distinguish it from *тошно*, to have nausea, pronounced *tōshnă*.

(30) The sound of the buzzing or hissing and strong consonant

III, *ш*, is that of the compound English letters *shch* or *sch*: *Ex.* щитъ, shield, pronounced *schsheet*ʹ.

Before the consonant *н* the same letter has the simple sound of *ш*: *Ex.* помощникъ, assistant, pronounced *pămōshnik*.

(31) The sound of the palatal and liquid consonant *Л, л*, is *approximately* that of the English *l*: *Ex.* доль, dale, valley; боль, pain; pronounced *dol*, *bol*ʹ.

(32) The sound of the labial and liquid consonant *М, м*, is that of the English letter *m*: *Ex.* мать, mother, pronounced *măt*ʹ.

(33) The sound of the palatal and liquid consonant *Н, н*, is that of the English *n*: *Ex.* нашъ, our, ours; онъ, he; pronounced *năsh*, *ōn*.

(34) The sound of the palatal and liquid consonant *Р, р*, is that of the English *r* *broadly articulated*: *Ex.* родъ, gender, race; pronounced *rōd*.

N.B.—The letters *ѣ, ѓ*, have been omitted from these observations, because the first is practically obsolete, whilst the use of the second is confined to a few words only, taken from the Greek, in which its sound may be represented by the English letters *th*. Explanation, moreover, of the sounds of the letter *ѣ* will be found in § 8, page 2, of the Grammar.

Although an endeavour has been made to explain the pronunciation of the Russian letters, it must be confessed that all attempts to express the sounds of one language by the characters of another are imperfect, *oral* instruction being the only sure means of acquiring a correct pronunciation.

## CHANGES WHICH RUSSIAN LETTERS UNDERGO.

Most of the apparent irregularities of Russian Etymology being founded upon the mutability of the letters, the Student is advised to pay particular attention to that part of the Grammar which treats of their changes and reciprocal effect upon each other in the formation of derivatives, and in the declension and modification of words. These changes will explain the omission of some rules that are to be found in other Grammars, but which are rendered superfluous by a knowledge of the more fundamental rules relating to the letters.

PERMUTATION OF RUSSIAN VOWELS, SEMI-VOWELS,  
AND CONSONANTS, SUBJECT TO THE VARIOUS RULES  
OF DERIVATION, DECLENSION, AND CONJUGATION.

VOWELS AND SEMI-VOWELS.

1. и	} change into	i	} before	any other vowel.
2. ъ		о		any two consonants.
3. ь and й		е		any consonant.
4. я		а	} after	Г, К, Х, Ж, Ч, Ш, Щ, Ц.
5. ю		у		Г, К, Х, Ж, Ч, Ш, Щ.
6. ы		и		Г, К, Х.
7. е		о		Ж, Ч, Ш, Щ, Ц.
8. о		е		и.
9. ѣ		и		any vowel.
10. ъ		й		

CONSONANTS.

11. г	} change into	} ж	} before	и, у, ь.	
12. д				я, е, и, у, ю, ь.	
13. з		} ч		и, ю, ь.	
14. к				я, е, и, у, ю, ь.	
15. т		} ш		е, и, у, ь.	
16. ц				и, у, ь.	
17. х		} щ		я, е, и, у, ю, ь.	
18. с					
19. ск					
20. ст.					

EPENTHESIS.

*Epenthesis*, or the insertion of a letter in the middle of a word, is exemplified as follows : (a) the vowels *о* and *е* are inserted between two consonants at the end of words : *Ех. огонь*, fire ; *вѣтеръ*, wind ;— (b) the consonant *л* is inserted after the letters *б, в, м, п, ф*, when they would otherwise be followed by *ю* or *е* : *Ех. люблю*, I love (from *любить*) ; *дешевле*, cheaper (from *дешево*), &c. ;— (c) the consonant *н* is prefixed to the pronoun of the third person when it stands after a preposition or an adverb : *Ех. у него*, he had ; *протѣвъ нихъ*, against them.

## PROSTHESIS.

*Prosthesis* is the placing of a letter at the beginning of a word to facilitate pronunciation : *Ех.* *обсѣмь*, eight, instead of *бсѣмь* ; *оржаной*, of rye, instead of *ржаной*.

## APOCOPE.

*Apocope* is the modifying of a vowel at the end of a word : *Ех.* *чтобѣ*, in order that, instead of *чтобы* ; *со мною*, with me, instead of *со мною*, &c.

## SYNCOPE.

*Syncope* is the striking out of a letter from the middle of a word to facilitate or soften the pronunciation : *Ех.* *полторѣ*,  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , instead of *полесторѣ*, &c.

## CLASSIFICATION OF RUSSIAN WORDS.

All Russian words are either *primitive* (первообразное)—*Ех.* *садъ*, garden ; or *derivative* (производное)—*Ех.* *садовникъ*, gardener ; or *compound* (сложное)—*Ех.* *садоводство*, gardening (from *садъ*, garden, and *водѣть*, to conduct).

## RUSSIAN WORDS TRACEABLE TO ROOTS.

Every Russian word is, moreover, traceable to a *root* (корень), or reducible to certain *radical* syllables or letters which become words by the junction of other syllables or letters. Roots may be divided into *principal* and *secondary*. From the *principal* (главный) roots denominative words or parts of speech can be formed by the mere addition of a semi-vowel or a vowel : *Ех.* from the root *суд* comes *вѣдѣ*, sight ; from the root *рук* comes *рукá*, a hand. The *secondary* (придаточный) roots are subdivided into, (a) *initial* (предъидущій), which consist of auxiliary words or particles in union with other principal roots at the beginning of which they are placed. These are called *prefixes* or *prepositions* : *Ех.* *у-ходѣ*, departure ; *от-казѣ*, refusal, &c. ;—(b) *final* (послѣдующій), or such as form the termination of other principal roots. These are called *suffixes* : *Ех.* *вод-á*, water, *дѣл-амъ*, to do, &c.

The roots of the following words can at once be traced after

removing their prefixes and affixes, and then reducing compound words to derivative, and derivative to primitive, as seen above :—

преизбыточествовать, to superabound (root *быт*).

засвидѣтельствова́нiе, attestation (root *вид*).

незави́симость, independence (root *вис*).

неизмѣ́римый, immeasurable (root *мѣр*).

предсѣ́дательствовать, to preside (root *сѣд*).

со́страда́нiе, compassion (root *страд*).

изобрѣ́тательность, inventive faculty (root *брѣт*).

вспомо́гательный, auxiliary (root *мог*).

удовлетво́рительный, satisfactory (root *твор*), &c.

## ROOTS OF REGULAR RUSSIAN VERBS.

The root of regular Russian verbs can be ascertained by striking off the final letters *тъ* of the infinite mood of the imperfect aspect, together with any of the preceding vowels *a, u, ъ, o, y, e, я*.

# E R R A T A.

Page	Line	For	Read	Page	Line	For	Read
2	25	лёгкій	лёгкій	54	3	перендітї	перейті
3	33	нарѣчіе	нарѣчіе	55	33	подуѣ	подуѣ
13	23	старосту	старость	61	15	понду	понду
15	5	зеркаль	зеркаль	62	18	раскративать	раскрашивать
"	35	руки	руки	63	12	увѣдалъ	увѣдалъ
"	36	руки	руки	"	39	стѣкну-ишь-ишь	стѣкну-ешь-ешь
17	14	in the oblique cases	in this one oblique case	64	1	дѣлай, живи	дѣлай, живи
18	9	муравѣтъ	муравѣтъ	"	45	выдывающій	выдывающій
19	18	чулковъ	чулковъ	65	5	сѣлавъ	сѣлавъ
20	18	оп	in	67	42	praising himself	praising one's self
"	20	медвѣженокъ	медвѣженокъ	68	3	улыбнувшись	улыбавшись
"	22	львѣнки and мышѣнки	львѣнки and мышѣнки	69	44	о	ог
"	"	львата	львата	71	5	тѣзжать	тѣзжать
21	2	церкви	церкви	72	18	prefixes	aspects
"	8	"	"	74	31	work	wink
"	27	воробѣй	воробѣй	76	18	смотрящійся	смотрящійся
22	4	котѣлъ	котѣлъ	"	22	иѣ, аѣ, еѣ	иѣ, аѣ, еѣ
"	5	поте	knot	"	37	by means of either	from either
"	17	Вихоръ, вихра	Вихоръ, вихра	78	9	force	voise
24	21	петля	петля	"	24	нѣсколько	нѣсколько
27	3	сегодняшній	сегодняшній	"	27	вѣста	вѣста
"	14	устѣнный	устѣнный	79	1	проводѣтъ	проводить
"	18	великъ -ѣ -о	великъ -ѣ -о	80	6	не по, нѣтъ not	не not, нѣтъ по
28	16	чѣрныи	чѣрныи	"	15	такимъ	такимъ
29	22	най, найлучшій	нан, найлучшій	82	18	нѣдъ	нѣдъ
"	23	наиболѣе	наиболѣе	84	28	adjective про-шлый	past tense of пройтї
30	6	ниже	ниже	88	10	not so	not to
"	7	найлучшій	найлучшій	"	35	нѣрвымъ	нѣрвымъ
"	8	найхудшій	найхудшій	90	18	и	и
33	19	сѣстеръ	сестеръ	"	28	возовновѣлись	возобновились
"	23	"	"	91	6	Kalmucks, a	Kalmucks are a
36	7	олѣньего	олѣней	"	23	изобилїи	изобилии
"	8	олѣньему	"	92	14	Россїи	Россїи
39	28	два, sing., for all genders	два, sing., for masc. & neut.	"	20	илюбїи	илюбы
"	29	двѣ, plur.	двѣ, fem.	93	2	сраженїи	сраженїи
41	2	половина	половина	"	4	множесвто	множество
46	6	собою	собою	94	8	чѣе	чѣе
"	12	-ие -ии	-іе -іи	"	24	минѣральныхъ	минѣральныхъ
47	11	" "	" "	"	14	сочиненїи	сочиненїи
"	14	" "	" "	"	34	требовать	требовать
50	8	онихъ	онихъ	97	2	войска	войска
52	3	что !	(что) !	"	13	жертвовать	жертвовать
"	25	щебечеть, ржеть	щебечеть, ржеть	"	18	завѣдыванїе	завѣдыванїе
"	27	востъ	востъ	98	25	милости	милости
"	28	мычатъ	мычатъ	99	29	моремъ	моремъ
"	29	блещетъ	блещетъ	105	34	Алпы	Алпы
"	30	миукаетъ	миукаетъ	"	37	Алпїйскихъ	Алпїйскихъ
"	"	свинья	свинья	107	28	Солнце	Солнце
"	31	хрюкаетъ	хрюкаетъ	109	23	королевское	Королевское
"	"	воркуетъ	воркуетъ	110	18	Институтъ	Институтъ
"	32	клохчетъ	клохчетъ	"	26	Рождество	Рождество
"	33	квѣкаетъ	квѣкаетъ	"	28	подвѣзки	Подвѣзки
"	34	жужжатъ	жужжатъ	111	8	проишествїе	проишествїе
"	35	жужжатъ	жужжатъ	112	9	вѣдѣніе	вѣдѣніе
53	30	скринки	скринки	"	67	желѣза	желѣза

## INTRODUCTION.

---

§ 1. Russian Grammar elucidates those rules of the Russian language which should be adhered to, both in Conversation and in Writing.

§ 2. In order to correctly express our thoughts, we must know, (1) the proper use and meaning of words in all their inflections or changes; (2) how to connect such words so that the sense of our expressions may be perfectly clear; (3) how to write words in conformity with rules laid down by the best authors.

§ 3. Agreeably to the above requirements, Grammar divides itself into three parts :—

- I. *Etymology* (Словопроизведѣніе).
  - II. *Syntax* (Словосочинѣніе).
  - III. *Orthography* (Правописаніе).
- 

## FIRST PART.

---

### ETYMOLOGY.

§ 4. Under the head of Etymology are explained, (1) the *derivation* (происхожденіе), (2) the *construction* (составъ), (3) the *signification* (значеніе), and (4) the *changes* (перемѣна<sup>1</sup>) of words.

§ 5. A word may express any sort of idea or feeling : *Ex.* другъ friend, море sea, скромность modesty, добрый good, kind, пять five,

---

<sup>1</sup> All Russian words placed within brackets after English words are in their primary terminations. They are so placed in order to let the student see, without search, what are the corresponding Russian equivalents for such terms as are in common use in every grammar. *Trans.*



Я I, ува́жать to consider, чита́ющий<sup>1</sup> he who reads, бѣ́галъ<sup>2</sup> running, за́втра to-morrow, ме́жду amongst, between, слѣ́довательно consequently, ахъ! ah! oh! Ой oh! ah!

§ 6. Words are made up of *syllables* (сло́гъ), and syllables of *letters* (буква).

§ 7. A letter is that which is produced by separate sounds of the voice.

§ 8. There are thirty-six letters in the Russian Alphabet.<sup>3</sup>

*Obs.*—The Slavonic letter *r* is pronounced in a twofold manner, (1) as *u* in the word мѣ́ро chrism or holy oil, and свѣ́тъ synod; and (2) as *e* in the words Ева́нгеліе Gospel, and Иса́въ Esau. The letter *r* is only used in modern Russian in the word мѣ́ро, and its derivatives, such as мѣро-пома́заніе rite of anointing, мѣроно́сца bearer of the holy oil, etc.

§ 9. Russian letters are divided into *vowels* (гласная буква), *semi-vowels* (полугласная буква), and *consonants* (согласная буква).

§ 10. The vowels are pronounced without the aid of other letters. They are as follows:—а, е, и, і, о, у, ы, ѣ, э, ю, я.

*N.B.*—The vowel *e* accented is pronounced in several words like *io* (йо): *Ех.* ёлка fir-tree, ме́дъ ice, ме́дъ honey, mead, поётъ<sup>4</sup> he, she, or it sings. In such cases two dots are sometimes placed over the letter *e*, thus *ě*.

§ 11. The semi-vowel *й* (or *u* short) is written and pronounced after vowels: *Ех.* Андре́й Andrew, лёгкі́й light, поко́йный tranquil.

The semi-vowels *ъ* and *ь* are employed after consonants. *Ъ* gives them a hard sound: *Ех.* столъ table, отѣ́здъ departure. But *ь* gives a soft sound to the consonant which precedes it: *Ех.* столъ so much, so many, дѣ́льный business-like.

The letter *ѣ* (ижица, name of this Slavonic letter), as has been said in the observation at foot of § 8, is pronounced in a twofold way, viz. either like the vowel *u*, or like the

<sup>1</sup> First person, singular number, present participle, active, of the verb чита́ть, to read. *Trans.*

<sup>2</sup> Present gerund of the verb бѣ́гать, to run. *Trans.*

<sup>3</sup> See Table facing p. xi. *Trans.*

<sup>4</sup> Third person, singular number, present tense, of the verb пѣ́ть, to sing. *Trans.*

consonant *с*. In the first case, therefore, it may be reckoned as a vowel, and in the second as a consonant.

§ 12. The consonants are uttered with the aid of vowels. The consonants are б, в, г, д, ж, з, к, л, м, н, п, р, с, т, ф, х, ц, ч, ш, щ, ъ.

§ 13. One vowel, or the coupling of one or more vowels with semi-vowels or consonants, forms a syllable: *Ex.* а, о, у, я, изъ, отъ, ай, ей, при-стро-ить, от-дѣль-ный, у-кра-ше-ні-е.

§ 14. Words are made up of one or more syllables, and are classified as *mono-syllabic* (односложное), *dis-syllabic* (двусложное), *tri-syllabic* (трехсложное), and *poly-syllabic* (многосложное): *Ex.* полкъ regiment, за-конъ law, че-ло-вѣкъ man, со-вер-шен-ство perfection.

§ 15. Words may be either *primary* (коренное) or *derivative* (производное).

§ 16. Primary words are such as are not derived from other words: *Ex.* весѣлье joy, жалѣть to pity.

§ 17. Derivative words are formed from the primary: *Ex.* весельчакъ merry fellow, весѣлый merry, веселѣться to make oneself merry, &c., derived from весѣлье; жалость pity, сожалѣніе commiseration, жалкій miserable, безжалостный pitiless, сжалиться to take pity on, жалъ it is a pity, &c., derived from жалѣть.

§ 18. Compound (сложное) words are formed by the junction of two or more single words: *Ex.* мореплаватѣль navigator, благодѣніе good action, безпристрастіе impartiality, &c. *Integral* (составное) words can be formed in like manner, such as Генералъ-Маіоръ Major-General, кто-нибѣдь someone, &c.

§ 19. All words in the Russian language are divided, according to their meaning, into nine *parts of speech* (часть рѣчи.) These are:—

- |       |      |              |                        |
|-------|------|--------------|------------------------|
| I.    | Noun | Substantive  | (Имя Существительное). |
| II.   | „    | Adjective    | (Имя Прилагательное).  |
| III.  | „    | Numeral      | (Имя Числительное).    |
| IV.   |      | Pronoun      | (Мѣстоимѣніе).         |
| V.    |      | Verb         | (Глаголъ).             |
| VI.   |      | Adverb       | (Нарѣчіе).             |
| VII.  |      | Preposition  | (Предлогъ).            |
| VIII. |      | Conjunction  | (Союзъ).               |
| IX.   |      | Interjection | (Междомѣтіе).          |

§ 20. Words belonging to the first six parts of speech have variable terminations, whereas those belonging to the three last named do not alter in any way.

### THE NOUN SUBSTANTIVE (Имя Существительное).

§ 21. A Noun Substantive is the name of any object: *Ех.* Богъ God, домъ house, землѣ earth, терпѣнiе patience, часъ hour, о'clock, &c.

§ 22. *Objects* (предмѣты) are (1) *animate* (одушевлѣнный), *i.e.* those which have life and voluntary motion: *Ех.* человекъ man, Пётръ Peter, &c., &c.

*Obs.*—The *names* (имѣя) by which we call people are *personal* (личный) objects: *Ех.* братъ brother, сестра sister, Александръ, Alexander, Мária Mary, полковникъ colonel, солдатъ soldier, мастеръ master, &c.

(2) *Inanimate* (неодушевлѣнный), *i.e.* those which have not life and voluntary motion. *Ех.* дубъ oak, домъ house, комната room, перо feather.

*Obs.*—To the class of inanimate objects belong the *sensitive* (чувствительный): *Ех.* блескъ splendour, горечь bitterness, запахъ smell.

(3) *Intellectual* (умственный) or *abstract* (отвлечѣнный), which are presented to the understanding by such words as скромность modesty, прилежанiе application, воображенiе imagination, время time, годъ year, &c.

*Obs.*—Богъ God, Богочеловекъ godly man, ангелъ angel, духъ spirit, душа soul, and other similar nouns which denote immaterial beings, are called *spiritual* (духовный) objects.

§ 23. Nouns Substantive are divided into (1) *appellative* (нарицательное), or *common* (общее), under which denomination come all objects which are common to a class. *Ех.* человекъ man, король king, городъ town, радость joy, &c.

(2) *Proper* (собственное), by which we distinguish one object from all others that may be like it. *Ех.* Александръ Alexander, Мária Mary, Россiя Russia, Волга Volga, &c.

*Obs.*—To the proper nouns belong not only all Christian names of people, but also their patronymics, and family

or surnames. *Ex.* *Ив́ановичъ* son of John, *Петро́вна* daughter of Peter, *Тургéневъ* Toorgénéff, *Пу́шкинъ* Pooshkin, &c.

- (3) *Collective* (Собира́тельное), which by the use of one word imply few or many objects representing the same sort or kind. *Ex.* *семе́йство* family, *наро́дъ* people, *во́йско* army, *лѣсъ* forest, &c.

*Obs.*—In order to note a quantity of animals, birds, or insects, the following collective nouns are used: *ста́до* herd or flock of cattle or sheep, *табу́нъ* drove or stud of horses, *ста́я* flight or covey of birds, or pack of dogs, *ро́й* swarm of bees, &c.

- (4) *Material* (веще́ственное), which indicate the substance of the object, be the quantity large or small. *Ex.* *зо́лото* gold, *мѣдь* copper, *де́рево* wood, *мука́* flour, *ма́сло* oil, butter, &c.

§ 24. It is a peculiarity of the Russian language that nouns substantive may be (1) *augmentative* (увеличи́тельное), or those which show the unusually large size of an object. *Ex.* *солда́тище* big soldier, *ручи́ща* large hand, *столи́ще* huge table, &c.

- (2) *Diminutive* (уменьши́тельное), or those which designate the smallness of the object. *Ex.* *солда́тикъ* small soldier, *ру́чка* small hand, *сто́ликъ* little table, &c.

To the class of diminutive nouns belong (a) the *complimentary* (привѣтственное) or *caressing* (ласка́тельное), which are used in the Russian language when addressing or naming favourite objects, or in order to give expression to a sense of love for such. *Ex.* *бра́тецъ* dear brother, *сестри́ца* dear sister, *Ва́ня*, *Ваню́ша*, *Ва́ничка* dear John, *Ка́тя*, *Катю́ша*, *Ка́тенька* dear Kate, *лоша́душка* dear horse, *коро́вушка* dear cow, *ру́ченька* dear little hand, &c. (b) *Derogatory* (уничи́жительное), or those which give expression to a want of regard for an object, or a sense of its insignificance, or a contempt for it. *Ex.* *книжо́нка* miserable book, *домо́шко* wretched house, *лошаде́нка* sorry horse, &c.

§ 25. In the case of nouns substantive the *gender* *родъ*, *number* *число́*, and *case* *паде́жъ*, should be observed

§ 26. Nouns substantive in the Russian language have three genders (родъ), viz. *masculine* (мужескій), *feminine* (женскій), and *neuter* (средній).

The gender of nouns substantive is ascertained either by their meaning or by their termination. As touching the former, all objects of the male sex (no matter what may be their termination) are of the masculine gender. *Ex.* слуга servant, дядя uncle, подмастерье foreman, мѣняло money-changer, &c.; and objects of the female sex (no matter what may be their termination) belong to the feminine gender. *Ex.* служанка servant-maid, няня nurse, дочь daughter, &c.

The same rule applies to animate objects which distinguish *male* (самецъ) and *female* (самка) in animals. *Ex.* левъ lion, львица lioness, баранъ ram, овца ewe or sheep, петухъ cock, курица hen, &c.

Nouns ending in й and ѣ belong to the masculine gender.

*Ex.* муравей ant, орёлъ eagle, покой rest, столъ table, &c.

Nouns ending in а and я belong to the feminine gender.

*Ex.* шпага sword, лилия lily, забота care, душа soul, &c.

Nouns ending in о, е, and мя belong to the neuter gender.

*Ex.* окно window, море sea, время time, &c.

To the neuter gender belongs also дитя child.

Of nouns substantive, which terminate in ѣ, some belong to the masculine gender. *Ex.* день day, корабль ship; whilst others belong to the feminine gender, as тѣнь shadow, площадь plane, surface, &c.

§ 27. Besides the above, there are, in the Russian language, other nouns substantive ending in а and я, which are of the *common* (общій) gender. In other words, such nouns as have the same termination for both masculine and feminine genders. *Ex.* сирота orphan, бродяга vagabond, плакса whiner, родня kindred, &c.

§ 28. Augmentative and diminutive nouns, no matter what may be their terminations, belong to the gender of those nouns from which they are derived.

§ 29. Foreign nouns employed in the Russian language which end in u and y, when they denote animate objects, are of the masculine gender, and when they refer to inanimate or abstract

objects are of the neuter gender. *Еж.* колибри humming-bird, какадѹ cockatoo, which are of the masculine gender: пари=закладѹ bet, wager, which is of the neuter gender.

§ 30. Personal nouns have two genders, viz. masculine and feminine. *Еж.* Императоръ Emperor, Императрица Empress, Генералъ General, Генеральша General's wife, монахъ monk, монахиня nun, сосѣдъ male neighbour, сосѣдка female neighbour, &c. Директрѣца directress, инспектрѣца inspectress, экономка housekeeper, refer solely to the persons of the female sex who perform the duties indicated by their respective designations; whereas, on the other hand, директорша, инспекторша, экономша are the Russian designations for the wives of a director, inspector, and house steward respectively.

With regard to the names of peoples, the feminine is derived from the masculine thus:—from Россiйнинъ Russian (man), comes Россiйка Russian (woman); from Англичанинъ Englishman, Англичанка Englishwoman; from Нѣмецъ German (man), we get Нѣмка German (woman), &c.

Personal nouns which denote kindred or affinity have for each sex separate denominations:—

Отецъ father,	Мать mother.
Сынъ son,	Дочь daughter.
Братъ brother,	Сестра sister.
Дядя uncle,	Тётка aunt.

§ 31. In the Russian language the denominations of the several degrees of relationship are extremely numerous. It may be well to observe the following:—

Тестъ father-in-law, wife's father.  
 Тёща mother-in-law, wife's mother.  
 Шуринъ brother-in-law, wife's brother.  
 Своячина or Свояченица sister-in-law, wife's sister.  
 Своёкъ brother-in-law, wife's sister's husband.  
 Свёкоръ father-in-law, husband's father.  
 Свекровь mother-in-law, husband's mother.  
 Дёверь or Дъверь brother-in-law, husband's brother.  
 Золовка sister-in-law, husband's sister.  
 Зять son-in-law or brother-in-law, daughter's husband or sister's husband.

Невѣстка daughter-in-law or sister-in-law, son's wife or brother's wife.

Отчимъ or Вѣтчимъ stepfather.

Мачиха stepmother.

Пасынокъ stepson.

Падчерица stepdaughter.

§ 32. There are two *numbers* (число). The *singular* (единственное), which speaks of one object: *Ех.* братъ brother, рѣка river. The *plural* (множественное), which refers to two or more objects of the same sort: *Ех.* братья brothers, рѣки rivers, &c.

§ 33. Certain nouns substantive are used in the singular number *only*, whilst others, although referring to one object, have only a plural form.

Of the former class there are (1) the greater part of the *proper* (собственное) nouns: *Ех.* Римъ Rome, Везувій Vesuvius, &c.

(2) the greater number of the *material* (вещественное) nouns: *Ех.* золото gold, молоко milk, &c.

(3) the names of the virtues and the vices: *Ех.* терпѣнiе patience, лѣность indolence, &c.

(4) many of the *abstract* (отвлечѣнное) nouns: *Ех.* счáстiе fortune, старость old age, &c.

(5) many of the names of plants, especially of the kitchen-garden: *Ех.* щавель sorrel, лукъ onion, &c.

Of the latter class some have meanings different to that of the singular form: *Ех.* люди people, ножницы pair of scissors, ворота gate, &c. Others are the names of old towns and places: *Ех.* Аѣны Athens, Термопiлы Thermopylæ, &c.

§ 34. Certain nouns have in the singular number one signification, and in the plural another. *Ех.* вѣсъ weight, вѣсы scales, деньги  $\frac{1}{2}$  copeck, деньги money, часъ hour, часы watch, clock, &c.

§ 35. *Cases* (падѣжъ) are the terminations of nouns which show the various relations in which objects stand to each other.

§ 36. In the Russian language there are seven *cases*. They answer to certain questions:—

- (1) *Nominative* (именительный), which answers to the questions—кто? who? что? what?<sup>1</sup> *Ex.* Кто пришёл? (past tense of verb придти), who came? *Ans.* Брат brother. Что у тебя в руках? What is there (or hast thou) in (thy) hands? *Ans.* шляпа a hat.
- (2) *Vocative* (звательный), which has its termination like the nominative, points to the designation of the object to which we refer. *Ex.* Брат! поди<sup>2</sup> сюда. Brother! come here. Здравствуй ты, любезный друг? Art thou well, dear friend?
- (3) *Genitive* (родительный), which answers to the questions—Корó? Чегó? Чей? Чья? Чье? Of whom? Of which or of what? Whose (*masc. fem. neuter*)? *Ex.* Корó здѣсь нѣтъ?<sup>3</sup> Who is not here? *Ans.* Брата, brother.—Чегó здѣсь нѣтъ? What is not here? *Ans.* Шляпы, the hat.—Чей этотъ домъ? Whose house (is) this? *Ans.* Моего пріятеля, My friend's.
- (4) *Dative* (дательный), which answers to the questions—Кому? Чему? To whom? To which? or to what? *Ex.* Кому ты отдалъ<sup>4</sup> книгу? To whom didst thou give back the book? *Ans.* Брату, To the brother.—Чему ты удивляешься?<sup>5</sup> What dost thou admire? *Ans.* шляпу the hat.
- (5) *Accusative* (винительный), which answers to the questions—Корó? Что? whom? which? what? *Ex.* Корó ты видишь?<sup>6</sup> Whom dost thou see? *Ans.* брата brother. Что ты держишь?<sup>7</sup> What dost thou hold? *Ans.* шляпу the hat.
- (6) *Instrumental* (творительный), which answers to the ques-

<sup>1</sup> The questions, Кто? Корó? Кому? Кѣмъ? О комъ? serve for the animate nouns; whilst Что? Чегó? Чему? Чѣмъ? О чѣмъ? are used in the cases of the inanimate and abstract nouns.

<sup>2</sup> Second person, singular number, imperative mood, of the verb пойти. *Trans.*

<sup>3</sup> With the impersonal verb нѣтъ the genitive case is required. *Trans.*

<sup>4</sup> Past tense of the verb отдать. *Trans.*

<sup>5</sup> Present tense of the verb удивляться, which governs the dative. *Trans.*

<sup>6</sup> Present tense of the verb видеть. *Trans.*

<sup>7</sup> Present tense of the verb держать. *Trans.*



tions—Кѣмъ? Чѣмъ? by *whom*? by *what*? or by *which*? *Ex.* Кѣмъ ты доволенъ? <sup>1</sup> With *whom* art thou satisfied? *Ans.* Братомъ, with the brother.—Чѣмъ ты доволенъ? with *what*, or with *which*, art thou satisfied? *Ans.* шляпою, with the hat.

- (7) *Prepositional* (предложный), which answers to the questions—о комъ? о чѣмъ? при комъ? при чѣмъ? на комъ? на чѣмъ? въ комъ? въ чѣмъ? about whom? about which, or what? near or at whom? near or at which or what? on whom? on which or what? in whom? in which or what? *Ex.* О комъ я говорю? <sup>2</sup> about *whom* do I speak? *Ans.* О братѣ, about brother.—О чѣмъ я говорю? about *which* or *what* do I speak? *Ans.* О шляпѣ, about the hat.

*Obs.*—The nominative and vocative cases, the terminations of which are not subject to change (further than is caused by number), are called the *direct* (прямой) cases; whereas all the other cases, the terminations of which do alter (differing the one from the other), are called the *oblique* (косвенный) cases. The prepositional case is always used with *prepositions* (предлоги). The following are the most frequently used prepositions:—о, or обѣ, or обо (about), на (on or upon), при (near, at, in the presence of), въ or во (in or at).

§ 37. The *declension* (склонѣніе) of nouns marks the changes of termination which they undergo according to number and case. In the Russian language there are three declensions.

To the first belong those nouns substantive which terminate in *ъ*, *ѣ* and *ь*, being of the masculine gender.

To the second those which terminate in *а* and *я*, of both the masculine and feminine genders, and those in *ь* of the feminine gender only.

To the third those which terminate in *о*, *е* and *мя*, being of the neuter gender.

§ 38. Nouns substantive are declined according to the following tables:—

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviated form of the adjective довольный. *Trans.*

<sup>2</sup> Present tense of the verb говорить. *Trans.*

*Singular Number.*

Падеж. Cases.	1st DECLENSION. MASC. TERMINATION.			2ND DECLENSION. FEM. TERMINATION.			3rd DECLENSION. NEUT. TERMINATION.		
Имен. и Зват. Nom. & Voc.	ъ	я	ь	а	я	ь	о	е	мя
Родит. Gen.	а	я	я	ы	и	и	а	я	ени
Дат. Dat.	у	ю	ю	ѣ	ѣ	и	у	ю	ени
Вин. Acc.	{ а ъ }	{ я я }	{ я ь }	у	ю	ь	о	е	мя
Твор. Instr.	омъ	емъ	емъ	ою	ею	ью	омъ	емъ	енемъ
Пред. Prep.	ѣ	ѣ	ѣ	ѣ	ѣ	и	ѣ	ѣ	ени

*Plural Number.*

Имен. и Зват. Nom. & Voc.	ы	и	и	мы	и	и	а	я	она
Родит. Gen.	овъ	евъ	ей	ъ	ь	ей	ъ	ей	енъ
Дат. Dat.	амъ	ямъ	ямъ	амъ	ямъ	ямъ	амъ	ямъ	енамъ
Вин. Acc.	{ овъ ы }	{ евъ и }	{ ей и }	{ ѣ ы }	{ ь и }	{ ей и }	а	я	она
Твор. Instr.	ами	ями	ями	ами	ями	ями	ами	ями	енами
Пред. Prep.	ахъ	яхъ	яхъ	ахъ	яхъ	яхъ	ахъ	яхъ	енахъ

## EXAMPLES OF THE FIRST DECLENSION.

*Singular Number.*

	Animate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Animate Object.
И. З.	слонъ, elephant.	столъ, table.	покой, rest, or room.	царь, Tsar.
Р.	слонá, of an elephant.	столá, of a table.	поко́я, of rest, &c.	царá, of a Tsar.
Д.	слонѣ, to an elephant.	столѣ, to a table.	покою́, to rest, &c.	царѣ́, to a Tsar.
В.	слонá, an elephant.	столъ, a table.	покойъ, rest, &c.	царá, a Tsar.
Т.	слонѣмъ, by an elephant.	столѣмъ, by a table.	поко́емъ, with rest, &c.	царѣ́мъ, by a Tsar.
П.	о слонѣ́, about an elephant.	на столѣ́, on a table.	въ поко́ѣ, at rest, &c.	при царѣ́, in the presence of a Tsar.

*Plural Number.*

	Animate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Animate Object.
И. З.	слонѣ, elephants.	столѣ, tables.	покомѣ, rooms.	царѣ, Tsars.
Р.	слонѡвъ, of elephants.	столѡвъ, of tables.	покомѡвъ, of rooms.	царѣи, of Tsars.
А.	слонѣмъ, to elephants.	столѣмъ, to tables.	покомѣмъ, to rooms.	царѣмъ, to Tsars.
В.	слонѡмъ, elephants.	столѣмъ, tables.	покомѣмъ, rooms.	царѣи, Tsars.
Т.	слонѣми, by elephants.	столѣми, by tables.	покомѣми, with rooms.	царѣми, by Tsars.
П.	о слонѣхъ, about elephants.	на столѣхъ, on tables.	въ покомѣхъ, in rooms.	при царѣхъ, in the presence of Tsars.

*Singular Number.*

	Animate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.
И. З.	льстецъ, flatterer.	урожайъ, crop.	трофеѣй, trophy.	гвоздь, nail.
Р.	льстецѣ, of a flatterer.	урожаяъ, of a crop.	трофеѣи, of a trophy.	гвоздяъ, of a nail.
А.	льстецѣу, to a flatterer.	урожаяу, to a crop.	трофеѣю, to a trophy.	гвоздяу, to a nail.
В.	льстецѣа, a flatterer.	урожайѣа, a crop.	трофеѣиѣа, a trophy.	гвоздяѣа, a nail.
Т.	льстецѣмъ, by a flatterer.	урожайѣмъ, by a crop.	трофеѣемъ, with a trophy.	гвоздяѣмъ, by a nail.
П.	о льстецѣ, about a flatterer.	объ урожаѣ, about a crop.	о трофеѣ, about a trophy.	о гвоздѣ, about a nail.

*Plural Number.*

	Animate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.
И. З.	льстецѣи, flatterers.	урожаяи, crops.	трофеѣи, trophies.	гвоздяи, nails.
Р.	льстецѣиѡвъ, of flatterers.	урожаяиѡвъ, of crops.	трофеѣиѡвъ, of trophies.	гвоздяиѡвъ, of nails.
А.	льстецѣиѣмъ, to flatterers.	урожаяиѣмъ, to crops.	трофеѣиѣмъ, to trophies.	гвоздяиѣмъ, to nails.
В.	льстецѣиѡмъ, flatterers.	урожаяиѣмъ, crops.	трофеѣиѣмъ, trophies.	гвоздяиѣмъ, nails.
Т.	льстецѣиѣми, by flatterers.	урожаяиѣми, by crops.	трофеѣиѣми, with trophies.	гвоздяиѣми, by nails.
П.	о льстецѣиѣхъ, about flatterers.	объ урожаѣиѣхъ, about crops.	о трофеѣиѣхъ, about trophies.	о гвоздяиѣхъ, about nails.

## EXAMPLES OF THE SECOND DECLENSION.

*Singular Number.*

	Animate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.
И. 3.	стáроста, headman.	звѣздá, star.	пуля, bullet.	цѣпъ, chain.
Р.	стáросты, of a headman.	звѣздъ, of a star.	пули, of a bullet.	цѣпи, of a chain.
Д.	стáростѣ, to a headman.	звѣздѣ, to a star.	пулѣ, to a bullet.	цѣпи, to a chain.
В.	стáросту, a headman.	звѣздѣ, a star.	пулю, a bullet.	цѣпъ, a chain.
Т.	стáростомъ, by a headman.	звѣздой, by a star.	пулемъ, by a bullet.	цѣпью, with a chain.
П.	о стáростѣ, about a headman.	въ звѣздѣ, in a star.	о пулѣ, about a bullet.	на цѣпѣ, on a chain.

*Plural Number.*

И. 3.	стáросты, headmen.	звѣзды, stars.	пули, bullets.	цѣпи, chains.
Р.	стáростъ, of headmen.	звѣздъ, of stars.	пулей, of bullets.	цѣпей, of chains.
Д.	стáростамъ, to headmen.	звѣздамъ, to stars.	пулямъ, to bullets.	цѣпямъ, to chains.
В.	стáросту, headmen.	звѣздамъ, stars.	пулю, bullets.	цѣпи, chains.
Т.	стáростами, by headmen.	звѣздами, by stars.	пулями, by bullets.	цѣпями, with chains.
П.	о стáростахъ, about headmen.	въ звѣздахъ, in stars.	о пуляхъ, about bullets.	въ цѣпяхъ, in chains.

*Singular Number.*

	Animate Object.	Animate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.
И. 3.	сиротá, orphan.	дядя, uncle.	недѣля, week.	кучь, bunch, or wrist.
Р.	сиротъ, of an orphan.	дяди, of an uncle.	недѣли, of a week.	кучи, of a bunch, &c.
Д.	сиротѣ, to an orphan.	дядѣ, to an uncle.	недѣлѣ, to a week.	кучи, to a bunch, &c.
В.	сиротѣ, an orphan.	дядю, an uncle.	недѣлю, a week.	кучь, a bunch, &c.
Т.	сиротой, by an orphan.	дядею, by an uncle.	недѣлею, by a week.	кучью, with a bunch, &c.
П.	о сиротѣ, about an orphan.	при дядѣ, in the presence of an uncle.	въ недѣлѣ, in a week.	въ кучѣ, in a bunch, &c.

*Plural Number.*

	Animate Object.	Animate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.
И. 3.	сироты, orphans.	дяди, uncles.	недѣли, weeks.	кѣсти, bunches, &c.
Р.	сиротѣ, of orphans.	дядей, of uncles.	недѣль, of weeks.	кѣстѣй, of bunches, &c.
Д.	сиротамъ, to orphans.	дядямъ, to uncles.	недѣльмъ, to weeks.	кѣстѣмъ, to bunches, &c.
В.	сиротѣ, orphans.	дядей, uncles.	недѣль, weeks.	кѣсти, bunches, &c.
Т.	сиротами, by orphans.	дядями, by uncles.	недѣльми, by weeks.	кѣстями, with bunches, &c.
П.	о сиротахъ, about orphans.	при дядяхъ, in the presence of uncles.	въ недѣляхъ, in weeks.	въ кѣстяхъ, in bunches, &c.

## EXAMPLES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

*Singular Number.*

	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.
И. 3.	дѣло, affair.	общество, society.	поле, field.	имя, name.
Р.	дѣла, of an affair.	общества, of society.	поля, of a field.	имени, of a name.
Д.	дѣлу, to an affair.	обществу, to society.	полю, to a field.	имени, to a name.
В.	дѣло, an affair.	общество, society.	поле, a field.	имя, a name.
Т.	дѣломъ, with an affair.	обществомъ, by society.	полемъ, with a field.	именемъ, with a name.
П.	о дѣлѣ, about an affair.	въ обществѣ, in society.	на полѣ, in a field.	объ имени, about a name.

*Plural Number.*

	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.
И. 3.	дѣла, affairs.	общества, societies.	поля, fields.	имена, names.
Р.	дѣлѣ, of affairs.	обществѣ, of societies.	полѣхъ, of fields.	именѣхъ, of names.
Д.	дѣламъ, to affairs.	обществамъ, to societies.	полѣмъ, to fields.	именѣмъ, to names.
В.	дѣла, affairs.	общества, societies.	поля, fields.	имена, names.
Т.	дѣлами, by affairs.	обществами, by societies.	полѣми, with fields.	именѣми, with names.
П.	о дѣлахъ, about affairs.	въ обществахъ, in societies.	въ поляхъ, in fields.	объ именахъ, about names.

*Singular Number.**Plural Number.*

	Anim. or Inanim.	Inanimate Object.	Anim. or Inanim.	Inanimate Object.
И. 3.	лицо, face, or person.	зеркало, mirror.	лица, faces, or persons.	зеркала, mirrors.
Р.	лица, of a face, &c.	зеркала, of a mirror.	лицъ, of faces, &c.	зеркалъ, of mirrors.
Д.	лицу, to a face, &c.	зеркалу, to a mirror.	лицамъ, to faces, &c.	зеркаламъ, to mirrors.
В.	лицо, a face, &c.	зеркало, a mirror.	лица, faces, &c.	зеркала, mirrors.
Т.	лицомъ, by a face, &c.	зеркаломъ, with a mirror.	лицами, by faces, &c.	зеркалами, with mirrors.
П.	на лицѣ, on a face, &c.	въ зеркалѣ, in a mirror.	о лицахъ, about faces, &c.	въ зеркалахъ, in mirrors.

§ 39. *Rules for the Declensions.*

(1) Nouns substantive, taken from foreign languages, and which end in *ъ*, *и* and *о*, are declined according to the first declension : *Еж.* сюжѣтъ subject, антикваріиъ antiquary, вѣксель bill of exchange. Those which end in *а* and *я*, and also in *о*, and which are of the feminine gender, are declined according to the second declension : *Еж.* фраза phrase, армія army, модель model. Nouns taken from foreign languages, and which terminate in *о*, *е*, *и*, *у*, are not declined at all : *Еж.* депó depot, желé jelly, колибрия humming-bird, какадú cockatoo, &c.

(2) The vowel *и* is never found after the letters *г*, *ж*, *к*, *х*, *ч*, *ш*, *щ* : it is changed in such a case into *у*. For this reason the nominative case of the plural number of nouns which end in *ъ* are not quite according to the ordinary rule. *Еж.* враги enemies (from врагъ), ножи knives (from ножъ), чулки stockings (from чулокъ), духи spirits (from духъ), ночи nights (from ночь), шалаши tents (from шалашъ), плащи cloaks (from плащъ), &c., *instead* of враги, ножи, чулки, &c. In like manner the genitive case of the singular number and the nominative case of the plural number of nouns ending in *а* are—книги books (from книга), вельможи grandees (from вельможа), руки hands (from рука), and *not* книги, вельможи, руки, &c.

(3) After the same letters, too (*г*, *ж*, *к*, *х*, *ч*, *ш*, *щ*, and *ц* also), *я* and *ю* never follow. In place of *я*, *а* must be written, and in place of *ю*, *у*. *Еж.* In the genitive case singular we find сердца, and *not* сердця (from сердце, heart). So, too, in the dative case of the same

word we have *сѣрдуу*, and *not* *сѣрдюу*. Similarly the dative case of *жи́лище* (dwelling) is *жи́лицу*, and *not* *жи́лицю*.

(4) Nouns substantive which end in *ще* are declined after the manner of those which end in *о*, except that the instrumental case of the singular number, instead of *омъ*, has *ѣмъ*. *Еж.* *сѣрдцемъ* (from *сѣрдце* heart), *полотѣнцемъ* (from *полотѣнце* towel), and the like. Those nouns which terminate in *по* *accented* have in the instrumental case of the singular number *омъ*: *Еж.* *яйцѣмъ* (from *яйцо* egg), *лицѣмъ* (from *лицо* face, or person).

(5) All words containing the letters *ж*, *п*, *ч*, *ш*, *щ*, which carry in the instrumental case of the singular number the *accent* (*ударѣніе*) on the last syllable have *омъ*, and *not* *емъ*, for the termination of that case. *Еж.* *ножомъ* (from *ножь* knife), *отцомъ* (from *отецъ* father), &c. Similar words which *do not* carry the accent on the last syllable have *емъ*, and *not* *омъ*, for the termination of that case: *Еж.* *мужемъ* (from *мужъ* man, husband), *мѣсяцемъ* (from *мѣсяцъ* month), &c.

(6) In the declensions the letter *ѣ* never follows the letter *і*. Consequently, in the dative and prepositional cases of the singular number of nouns which end in *іа* it is necessary to write *и*, and *not* *ѣ*: *Еж.* *Фрѣнціи*, to France (from *Фрѣнція*); *О лѣліи*, about a lily (from *лѣлія*). The same rule is preserved in the prepositional case, singular number, of nouns which end in *іѣ* and *іе*. Thus *При Антоніи*, In the time of Anthony (from *Антоній*); *Въ сочинѣніи*, in the composition (from *сочинѣніе*); &c.

(7) Nouns feminine which terminate in *ѣ* also have in the dative and prepositional cases of the singular number *и*, and *not* *ѣ*: *Еж.* *въ Сибѣри*, in Siberia (from *Сибѣрь*), &c.

(8) In nouns masculine which terminate in *ѣ*, the genitive case of the singular number has *а*: *Еж.* *день* day, *дня*; *зверѣ* wild beast, *звѣря*. In nouns of a like termination, but of the feminine gender, the termination of the same case of the same number has *и*: *Еж.* *тѣнь* shadow, *тѣни*; *дверѣ* door, *дверѣи*. To the first part of this rule the following word is the sole exception: *путь* (road), which although of the masculine gender, has for the termination of its genitive case singular *и*, — thus, *пути*. Moreover, this word departs generally from the common rules laid down for the declensions. (*Vide* § 41.)

(9) A few nouns of the masculine gender ending in *ѣ* take, in the

nominative case of the plural number, the termination of the genitive case of the singular number—with this difference, that the accent is shifted to the last syllable: *Ех. вѣксель* bill of exchange, *plur. вѣкселѣ*; *писарь* writer, *plur. писарѣ*, &c.

(10) In nouns substantive which terminate in *иѣ*, the nominative case of the plural number has *я*, and not *и*: *Ех. желѣнія* wishes, (from *желѣние*), *not желѣнии*, &c. The genitive case of the plural number of these nouns ends in *иѣ*, and *not* in *еѣ*: *Ех. желѣниѣ*, and *not желѣниеѣ*, &c.

(11) Nouns substantive which terminate in *иѣ* also have in the genitive case of the plural number *иѣ*: *Ех. лиліѣ* lily, *лиліѣ*, &c.

(12) Nouns substantive which terminate in *ѣя* have in the genitive case of the plural number *ѣѣ*, for which reason the letter *ѣ* is dropped in the oblique cases: *Ех. судѣѣ* judge, *судѣѣ*, &c.

(13) Nouns substantive which end in *еѣ* and *нѣя* change in the genitive case of the plural number the final letter *я* into *ѣ*: *Ех. швейѣ* seamstress, *швейѣ*; *змѣѣ* snake, *змѣѣ*, &c.

(14) Nouns which end in *ѣ*, and in which the letters *ж*, *ч*, *ш*, *ц* are found, also have in the genitive case of the plural number *ѣѣ*: *Ех. ножѣѣ*, (from *ножѣ*); *мечѣѣ*, (from *мечѣ*); *шашѣѣ*, (from *шашѣѣ*); *пашѣѣ* (from *пашѣѣ*), &c.

(15) Nouns which end in *ѣѣ* have in the genitive case of the plural number *ѣѣ* for their final termination: *Ех. училищѣѣ* school, *училищѣѣ*, &c.

(16) Nouns which terminate in *ѣѣ* have in the nominative case of the plural number *ѣѣ* instead of *ѣѣ* for their final letter: *Ех. яблокоѣѣ* apple, *plur. яблокиѣѣ*; but *войскоѣѣ* army, troops, and *облакоѣѣ* cloud, are exceptions to this rule, as we find *войскаѣѣ* armies, *облакаѣѣ* clouds.

(17) Many material nouns, of the masculine gender, which terminate in *ѣѣ*, *ѣѣ*, and *ѣѣ*, when placed after words denoting weight or measure, take in the genitive case of the singular number the termination of the dative case of the same number, *i.e.* take the final letters *ю* and *ѣ*, instead of the letters peculiar to their proper terminations, *viz.* *я* and *ѣ*. *Ех. стакѣнѣѣ чайю* (not *чайѣ*), from *чайѣ*, cup of tea; *аршѣнѣѣ атласѣѣ* (not *атласѣѣ*), from *атласѣѣ*, arsheen, or Russian ell, of satin, &c. When, however, the same nouns stand after words which do not express measure or weight, then the terminations of their genitive case (singular) are according to the



ordinary rule, i.e. in *a* and *я*, and not in *y* and *ю*: *Еж.* вкусъ чая, flavour of tea; мягкость атласа, softness of satin, &c.

(18) The accusative case, singular number, of nouns of the masculine gender which terminate in *ъ, ѣ, ъ*, is, in the declension of the inanimate and abstract nouns, like the nominative; and, in that of the animate nouns, like the genitive. *Еж.* я вижу<sup>1</sup> (что?) столъ, столы; ручей, ручьи; корабль, корабли—I see (what?) table, tables; brook, brooks; ship, ships. Я вижу (кого?) брата, братьевъ; муравья, муравьевъ; зверя, зверей—I see (whom or what?) brother, brothers; ant, ants; wild beast, wild beasts. The accusative case, singular number, of nouns of the masculine and feminine genders, which terminate in *a*, is in *y*: *Еж.* слуга, man-servant, слугу; книга book, книгу. Similarly the accusative case, singular number, of nouns of the masculine and feminine genders, which terminate in *я*, is in *ю*: *Еж.* судья judge, судью; пуля bullet, пулю. The accusative case, singular number, of nouns of the feminine gender, which terminate in *ь*, is always like the nominative. The same remark applies too to all nouns of the neuter gender, without any distinction. The accusative case, plural number, of nouns of any gender is, in the declension of the inanimate nouns, like the nominative, and in the declension of the animate nouns, like the genitive.

*Обс.*—Collective nouns, even though they may denote a collection of animate objects of either the masculine or neuter genders, are declined in the accusative case like the inanimate nouns: *Еж.* Онъ разбилъ<sup>2</sup> неприятельскій полкъ, He defeated the enemy's regiment; Пастухъ пригналъ<sup>3</sup> стадо, The shepherd drove in the flock, &c.

(19) The Vocative is, as a general rule, like the nominative; yet in certain nouns it has a peculiar termination of its own, borrowed from the Church Slavonic tongue: *Еж.* Богъ God, *voc.* Бже; Отецъ Father, *voc.* Оче, &c.

(20) Nouns which terminate in *мя* change *я* in all the oblique cases of both numbers into *е*: *Еж.* время time, времени; времени, &c. One word alone with this primary termination of *мя*

<sup>1</sup> Present tense of the verb видеть. *Trans.*

<sup>2</sup> Past tense of the verb разбить. *Trans.*

<sup>3</sup> Past tense of the verb пригнать. *Trans.*

retains in the genitive case, plural number, the letter *ж*: this word is *сѣмя* seed, *сѣмянъ* of seeds.

(21) The words *небо* heaven, and *чѣдо* miracle, in the cases of the plural number have nom. *небеса́, чудеса́*; gen. *небесѣ, чудесѣ*, and so on. But when by the use of the word *чѣдо* is understood *чудовище* monster, *чѣдо* forms its plural thus, *чѣды, чуда, чудища, &c.*

(22) The following nouns and a few others form their genitive case plural like their nominative case singular; in other words, there is no change in form between the two cases: *Еж. человекъ*, man (or of men); *солдатъ*, soldier (or of soldiers); *драгунъ*, dragoon (or of dragoons); *гусаръ*, hussar (or of hussars); *уланъ*, Uhlán (or of Uhlans); *кадетъ*, cadet (or of cadets); *Турокъ*, Turk (or of Turks); *гренадеръ*, grenadier (or of grenadiers); *рекрутъ*, recruit (or of recruits); *аршинъ*, arsheen (or of arsheens); *пудъ*, pood (or of poods); *чулокъ*, stocking (or of stockings); *сапогъ*, boot (or of boots), and others. Hence it is not correct to speak of *солдатовъ*, *гусаровъ*, *аршиновъ*, *пудовъ*, *чулковъ*, *сапоговъ*, &c. The word *сажень* (a sajen, or Russian fathom) in the genitive case, plural number, has *саженъ*, and not *саженъ* or *саженей*.

(23) Certain nouns, which terminate in *ъ* and *ь*, take in the prepositional case of the singular number *у* or *ю*, instead of *въ*. In all such cases the accent falls on the final syllable: *Еж. на боку́* on the side or flank, from *бокъ*; *въ лѣсу́* in the forest, from *лѣсъ*; *въ раю́* in Paradise, from *ра́й*; &c.

§ 40. The following are some examples of nouns substantive which depart from the ordinary rules of declension:—

(1) Nouns which terminate in *инъ* and *иинъ* have in the plural number special terminations.

#### Plural Number.

(Animate Objects.)		(Animate Objects.)
N. & V.	М. Ж. Англичане, Englishmen.	Крестьяне, peasants.
G.	Р. Англичанъ, of Englishmen.	Крестьянъ, of peasants.
D.	Д. Англичанамъ, to Englishmen.	Крестьянамъ, to peasants.
A.	В. Англичанъ, Englishmen.	Крестьянъ, peasants.
I.	Т. Англичанами, by Englishmen.	Крестьянами, by peasants.
P.	П. Объ Англичанахъ, about Englishmen.	О Крестьянахъ, about peasants.

*N.B.*—The singular number of nouns substantive terminating in *инъ* and *иинъ* is declined according to the examples given of the first declension (*vide* paragraph 38).

(2) Nouns Substantive terminating in *ёнокъ* are declined in *both* numbers according to the following examples :

*Singular Number.*

<i>(Animate Objects.)</i>		<i>(Animate Objects.)</i>
N. & V.	Н. З. Телёнокъ, calf.	Волчёнокъ, wolf's cub.
G.	Р. Телёнка, of a calf.	Волчёнка, of a wolf's cub.
D.	Д. Телёнку, to a calf.	Волчёнку, to a wolf's cub.
A.	В. Телёнка, a calf.	Волчёнка, a wolf's cub.
I.	Т. Телёнкомъ, by a calf.	Волчёнкомъ, by a wolf's cub.
P.	П. О Телёнкѣ, about a calf.	О Волчёнкѣ, about a wolf's cub.

*Plural Number.*

N. & V.	Н. З. Телята, calves.	Волчата, wolf's cubs.
G.	Р. Телятъ, of calves.	Волчатъ, of wolf's cubs.
D.	Д. Телятамъ, to calves.	Волчатамъ, to wolf's cubs.
A.	В. Телятъ, calves.	Волчатъ, wolf's cubs.
I.	Т. Телятами, by calves.	Волчатами, by wolf's cubs.
P.	П. О Телятахъ, about calves.	О Волчатахъ, about wolf's cubs.

*N.B.*—According to the above two examples on *ёнокъ* are declined ребёнокъ child, infant ; жеребёнокъ, foal ; ягнёнокъ, lamb ; котёнокъ, kitten ; поросёнокъ, sucking-pig ; цыплёнокъ, chicken ; медвѣдёнёнокъ, bear's cub. But львёнокъ, lion's whelp, and мышёнокъ, little mouse, respectively make their nominative case plural in *енки* ; thus, львёнки and мышёнки, and *not* львѣта and мышѣта.

§ 41. The following nouns substantive depart altogether from the ordinary rules of declension :—

*Singular Number.*

<i>Animate Objects.</i>			<i>Inanimate Objects.</i>	
Н. З.	Дитѣ,	Мать,	Церковь,	Путь,
N. & V.	child.	mother.	church.	road.
Р.	Дитѣти,	Матери,	Церкви,	Пути
G.	of child.	of a mother.	of a church.	of a road.
Д.	Дитѣти,	Матери,	Церкви,	Пути,
D.	to a child.	to a mother.	to a church,	to a road.
В.	Дитѣ,	Мать,	Церковь,	Путь,
A.	a child.	a mother.	a church.	a road.
Т.	Дитѣтею,	Матерью,	Церковью,	Путёмъ,
I.	by child.	by a mother.	by a church.	by a road.
П.	О Дитѣти,	О Матери,	Въ Церкви,	На Пути,
P.	about a child.	about a mother.	in a church.	on a road.

*Plural Number.*

И. 3. N. & V.	Дѣти, children.	Матери, mothers.	Церкви, churches.	Пути, roads.
P.	Дѣтей,	Матерей,	Церквей,	Путей,
G.	of children.	of mothers.	of churches.	of roads.
Д.	Дѣтямъ,	Матерямъ,	Церквамъ,	Путямъ,
D.	to children.	to mothers.	to churches.	to roads.
В.	Дѣтей,	Матерей,	Церкви,	Пути,
A.	children.	mothers.	churches.	roads.
Т.	Дѣтями,	Матерями,	Церквами,	Путями,
I.	by children.	by mothers.	by churches.	with roads.
П.	О Дѣтяхъ,	О Матеряхъ,	Въ Церквахъ,	О Путяхъ,
P.	about children.	about mothers.	in churches.	about roads.

*Obs.*—The word дочь (daughter) is declined like мать.

И. И.	Христось, Christ.	Господь, Lord.
G. Р.	Христа, of Christ.	Господа, of the Lord.
D. А.	Христу, to Christ.	Господу, to the Lord.
A. В.	Христа, Christ.	Господа, the Lord.
V. 3.	Христё! O Christ!	Господи! O Lord!
I. Т.	Христомъ, by Christ.	Господомъ, by the Lord.
P. П.	О Христѣ, about Christ.	О Господѣ, about the Lord.

§ 42. The following words have special inflections both in the genitive case singular, in the other oblique cases of that number, and in all the cases of the plural number :—

(1) By changing the intermediate letter *e* of the nominative case singular into *o* :—

Левъ, lion, льва.	Воробей, sparrow, воробья.
Лёдъ, ice, льда.	Муравей, ant, муравья.
Лёнъ, flax, льна.	Соловей, nightingale, соловья.
Ручей, brook, ручья.	Жилецъ, tenant, жильца.
Улей, beehive, улья.	Дельцъ, statesman, дельца, &c.

(2) By changing the intermediate letter *e* of the nominative case singular into *u* :—

Наёмъ, rent, найма.	Переместь, isthmus, перемёшка.
Займъ, loan, займа.	Боецъ, gladiator, бойца, &c.

(3) By changing the intermediate letter *e* of the nominative case singular into *u* :—

*Еж.* Зайцъ, hare, зайца, &c.

(4) By the elision of the letter *e* of the nominative case singular :—

Еж. Молѣбенъ, Те Deum, Молѣбна.

Павелъ, Paul, Пáвѣл.

Орёлъ, eagle, орá.

Котёлъ, kettle, котлá.

Узелъ, note, узлá.

Пепелъ, ashes, пѣпѣл.

Козёлъ, he-goat, козлá.

Осёлъ, jackass, donkey, ослá.

Купецъ, merchant, купцá.

Отѣцъ, father, отцá.

Кáмень, stone, кáмнѣя.

Пень, stump, blockhead, пнѣя.

День, day, днѣя.

Ремѣнь, strap, ремнá.

Ковёръ, carpet, коврá.

Вѣтеръ, wind, вѣтрá.

Шатёръ, tent, шатрá.

Костёръ, funeral pile, кострá.

Хребѣтъ, spine, or ridge, хребтá.

Егíпетъ, Egypt, Егíптá.

Овѣсъ, oats, овсá.

Пёсъ, dog, псá.

Агнецъ, lamb, агнцá.

Самодѣржець, autocrat, самодержцá.

Стѣбелъ, stalk, стѣблá.

Кáшель, cough, кáшлѣя.

Сѣлезень, drake, сѣлезнѣя.

(5) By the elision of the letter *o* of the nominative case singular :—

Сонъ, sleep, сна.

Огонь, fire, огнá.

Псаломъ, psalm, псалмá.

Уголъ, corner, углá.

Уголь, charcoal, углѣя.

Угорь, pimple, угрá.

Лобъ, forehead, лбá.

Посолъ, ambassador, послá.

Чехолъ, cover, чехлá.

Хохолъ, crest, tuft of hair, хохлá.

Багоръ, harpoon, багрá.

Бугоръ, hillock, бугрá.

Вѣхоръ, tuft of hair, вѣхрá,

Свѣкоръ, father-in-law, husband's father, свѣкрá.

Ротъ, mouth, ртá.

Зáмокъ, castle, зáмкá.

Ноготь, nail, ногтá.

Дѣготъ, tar, pitch, дѣгтá.

Зовъ, call, invitation, звá.

Шовъ, seam, швá.

Учáстокъ, share, учáсткá.

Ломоть, slice, ломтá.

Локоть, elbow, локтá.

Чулкъ, stocking, чулкá.

Also many other words terminating in *окъ*.

§ 43. The following words have special terminations for the nominative case of the plural number :—

око, eye, очѣя.

ухо, ear, ушѣя.

рукавъ, sleeve, рукавѣя.

лѣкаръ, physician, лекарѣя.

глазъ, eye, глазѣя.

бойринъ, boyard, боѣре.

бáринъ, gentleman, master, бáре.

господѣнъ, lord, master, mister, господа́я.

хозяинъ, master of the house, хозяйѣя.

шуринъ, brother-in-law, wife's brother, шурѣя.

братъ, brother, братѣя.

кумъ, Godfather, a gossip, кумовѣя.

другъ, friend, друзѣя.

князь, prince, князѣя.

солнце, sun, солнцáя.

перо, pen, перѣя.

The following nouns have two terminations in the nominative case of the plural number :—домъ house, *plur.* домá and домѣ; учитель tutor, *plur.* учителѣ and учителя; профессоръ professor,

*plur.* проѣсщорá and проѣсщоры. The first of these terminations is in each instance the more frequently used in the language of conversation, and the latter in literature.

The following nouns (and others which by practice can easily be ascertained) have the termination of the nominative case of the plural number in *ѡ* :—

стулъ, chair, стулья ; пруть, twig, rod, прутья ; сукъ, branch, bough, сучья.

§ 44. The following nouns have in the plural number double terminations, conveying in each instance different meanings :—

вѣкъ, вѣки, eyelids.	вѣка, centuries.
хлѣбъ, хлѣбы, loaves.	хлѣба, grain of various kinds.
цвѣтъ, цвѣты, flowers.	цвѣта, colours.
зубъ, зубы, teeth in the mouth.	зубья, teeth of a comb or of a saw.
мѣхъ, мѣхи, pair of bellows.	мѣха, furs of all kinds.
листъ, листы, leaves of a book, sheets of paper.	листья, leaves of a tree.
мужъ, мужи, men.	мужья, husbands.
сынъ, сыновья, sons.	сыны, sons of the fatherland only.

In the case of the following words :—

дѣрево, tree or wood,	дерева, деревья.
камень, stone,	камни, камѣнья.
уголь, charcoal,	угли, уголья.
корень, root,	корни, корѣнья.
крюкъ, hook, crook,	крюки, крючья.

The latter termination is used in a collective sense only.

колѣно (knee) has for its plural колѣни and колѣна, the last signifying race or generation.

§ 45. The following nouns have special terminations in the genitive case of the plural number :—

In <i>ѡбъ</i> ,	свадьба, wedding,	<i>genitive plur.</i> свадьбы.
	судьба, fate, destiny,	„ судьбы.
	тѣжба, lawsuit,	„ тѣжбы.
In <i>ѡхъ</i> ,	деньга, copeck,	„ денегъ.
	серьга, earring,	„ серёгъ.
In <i>ѡхъ</i> ,	рѡзга, rod,	„ рѡзогъ.
In <i>ѡхъ</i> ,	шѣйка, finger-board,	„ шѣекъ.
	люлька, cradle,	„ люлекъ.
	нянька, nurse-maid,	„ нянекъ.
	ложка, spoon,	„ ложекъ.
	ручка, small hand, handle,	„ ручекъ.
	колѣчко, ring, link,	„ колѣчекъ.
	окѡшко, little window,	„ окѡшекъ.

And so too have other nouns whose nominative case singular ends in *чко* and *шко*.

In <i>оуз</i> ,	свѣзѣна, bundle,	<i>gen. plur.</i>	свѣзѣокъ.
	бабука, grandmother, midwife.	"	бабуокъ.
	доска, board, plank,	"	досѣокъ.
	пѣлка, stick,	"	пѣлокъ.
In <i>елѣ</i> ,	метѣла, broom,	"	метѣлъ.
	сѣдло, saddle	"	сѣделъ.
	весѣло, ear,	"	весѣлъ.
	ремесѣло, trade, craft,	"	ремесѣлъ.
	чисѣло, number,	"	чисѣлъ.
In <i>алѣ</i> ,	зеркало, mirror,	"	зеркалъ.
In <i>олѣ</i> ,	кукла, doll,	"	куколъ.
	зло, evil,	"	золъ.

(This word is used in the genitive case *only* of the plural number.)

	стеколѣ, glass, i.e. pane of glass, and mirror glass,	<i>gen. plur.</i>	стѣколъ.
	игла, needle,	"	иголъ.
In <i>елѣ</i> ,	крѣвля, roof,	"	крѣвелъ.
	капля, drop,	"	капель.
	сабля, a sabre,	"	сабелъ.
	пѣтля, noose,	"	петѣлъ.
	земля, earth,	"	земѣлъ.
In <i>елѣ</i> ,	письмѣ, letter,	"	писемъ.
	тюрьма, prison,	"	тѣремъ.
	корчма, inn,	"	корчѣмъ.
	тьма, darkness,	"	темъ.

(When тьма means number. In the Ancient Slavonic reckoning this word signified *ten thousand*.)

In <i>елѣ</i> ,	бревнѣ, beam,	<i>genitive plur.</i>	брѣвенъ.
	сосна, fir-tree,	"	сосенъ.
	зерно, grain, kernel,	"	зѣренъ.
	бѣйня, slaughter-house,	"	бѣенъ.
	полотно, linen,	"	полѣтенъ.
	купальня, bathing-place,	"	купѣленъ.
	судно, vessel,	"	суденъ.
	спѣльня, bedroom,	"	спѣленъ.
	грѣвна, ten copeck-piece,	"	грѣвенъ.
	вечѣрня, vespers,	"	вечѣренъ.
	Царѣвна, title of the Russian Imperial Princess,	"	Царѣвенъ.
	обѣдня, Mass,	"	обѣденъ.
	княжѣна, unmarried Princess,	"	Княжѣнъ.
	пѣсня, song,	"	пѣсенъ.
	таможня, custom-house,	"	таможенъ.
	бѣсня, tale, a story,	"	бѣсенъ.
	вишня, cherry-tree,	"	вишенъ.
	башня, tower,	"	башенъ.

In <i>онъ</i> ,	деревня, village, hamlet,	"	деревень.
	рудокѡпня, mine,	"	рудокѡпень.
	хлѣбня, bake-house,	"	хлѣбень.
	камено-лѡбня, quarry,	"	камено-лѡмень.
In <i>она</i> ,	кухня, kitchen,	"	кухонь.
	окно, window,	"	оконь.
	сукно, cloth,	"	суконь.
In <i>оно</i> ,	сестра, sister,	"	сестёръ.
	ведро, pail,	"	ведеръ.
	ядро, kernel,	"	ядеръ.
	ребро, rib,	"	рёберъ.
In <i>оно</i> ,	полотѣнце, towel,	"	полотѣнецъ.
	овца, sheep, ewe,	"	овецъ.
	кольцо, ring,	"	колѣцъ.
	сердце, heart,	"	сердѣцъ.
	крыльцо, flight of steps,	"	крылѣцъ.

*N.B.*—The genitive case, plural, of *кушанье* food, is *кушаньевъ*,  
and of *помѣстье* an estate *помѣстий*.

§ 46. Nouns which are used in the plural number only are declined, if of the masculine gender, according to the first declension; if of the feminine gender, according to the second declension; and if of the neuter gender, according to the third declension. The gender of such nouns is ascertainable by their nominative and genitive cases :—

(1) Nouns which terminate in the nominative case in *и* or *у*, and in the genitive in *овъ* or *овъ*, are of the masculine gender. *Еж.* щипцы, pair of tongs, щипцовъ; тиски, press, vice, тисковъ; обои, hangings, tapestry, обоевъ. The following is an exception : *оковы*, chains, fetters, *оковъ*. This noun is of the feminine gender.

(2) Any other nouns which terminate in the nominative case in *и* or *у*, and in the genitive case in any sort of termination, are all of the feminine gender. *Еж.* сани, sledge, саней; ножницы, pair of scissors, ножницъ; сливки, cream, сливокъ. The following is an exception : *люди*, people, *людей*. This noun is of the masculine gender.

(3) Nouns which terminate in the nominative case of the plural number in *а* are of the neuter gender. *Еж.* ворота, gate; дрова, wood; уста, lips, mouth.



*Concerning the Declension of Compound Nouns.*

§ 47. In compound nouns the last word alone is declined. *Ех.* мореходецъ, navigator, мореходца, мореходцу, &c.

§ 48. Certain proper nouns have their own peculiar appositions : *Ех.* Ричардъ Лъвіное Сёрдце, Richard *Lion-hearted*. In all such instances the proper name only is declined, the noun or nouns in apposition remaining without change : *Ех.* Ричардомъ Лъвіное Сёрдце, by Richard *Lion-hearted*; О Ричардъ Лъвіное Сёрдце, about Richard *Lion-hearted*.

§ 49. The following compound nouns, which used to be declined separately, are now only inflected in the latter word :—Царьградъ, Tsar's City (name given by the Russians to Constantinople), Царьграда, &c. ; Нѡвгородъ, New City (Novgorod), Нѡвгорода, &c.

§ 50. Nouns substantive, to which is prefixed the word *пол* or *полу* (contracted from *половина*, half), have in all the oblique cases *полу* : *Ех.* полдень mid-day, *ген.\** полу́дня, *дат.* полу́дню, *инз.* полу́днею, *преп.* о полу́днѣ.

## THE NOUN ADJECTIVE (имя прилагательное).

§ 51. Nouns adjective are coupled with nouns substantive, in order to show the quality, attributes, and circumstances of the object. Nouns adjective agree with the substantives with which they are coupled in gender, number and case. *Ех.* храбрый во́инъ, brave warrior ; хра́брые во́ины, brave warriors ; хра́брыхъ во́иновъ, of brave warriors ; бѣлая ло́шадь, white horse ; золотáя шпа́га, golden sword ; здѣ́шнее о́бщество, local society ; &c.

§ 52. Nouns adjective are comprised under the following heads :—

(1) *Qualifying* (ка́чественное), which denote the quality or property of the several objects with which they are coupled. *Ех.* храбрый, brave ; высо́кій, high ; ма́лый, little, small ; &c.

(2) *Possessive* (притяжа́тельное), which point out either to what the object belongs, such as Росси́йскій Russian, and льви́ный pertaining to a lion, &c. ; or the substance of which the object is made, or to which it relates—for example, золотóй golden, ка́менный, of stone.

*N.B.*—The possessive adjectives are formed from nouns substantive.

(3) *Circumstantial* (обстоятельствоное); which point to the dependence of the object on the circumstances of time and place. *Ех.* сегодняшний урокъ, lesson of to-day; вчерашний обедъ, dinner of yesterday; здѣшнее общество, local society; &c.

§ 53. Nouns adjective have seven terminations, viz. for masculine gender, in *ый, ой, ий*; for feminine gender, in *ая, яя*; for neuter gender, in *ое, ее*.

<i>Ех.</i> Masc. славный	} renowned,	худой	} bad,	синий	} blue.
Fem. славная		худая		синяя	
Neut. славное		худое		синее	

§ 54. All nouns adjective are subject to changes of termination in connection with the ordinary rules of declension. The qualifying adjectives are moreover influenced by changes of termination, connected with the use of shortened (у́сѣ́ченный) forms, and with the degrees of comparison (степень сравненія).

§ 55. The *shortening* (у́сѣ́ченіе) amounts to a contraction of the full termination of the adjective in question. For example, instead of великий -ая -ое, great, великъ-а-о are the forms used.

§ 56. Qualifying adjectives have, therefore, for every case and number, two distinct terminations, viz. the *full* (полное) and the *shortened* (у́сѣ́ченное).

§ 57. The possessive and the circumstantial adjectives, on the other hand, have but the one *full* termination. *Ех.*, человеческий -ая -ое human, бумажный -ая -ое made of paper, здѣшний -ая -ее belonging to this place.

*Obs.*—Certain of the *possessive* adjectives, which are derived from *personal* nouns, may have *two* distinct terminations; such as,—

The full,	царскій -а́я -о́е	} belonging to the Tsar.	дѣдовскій -а́я -о́е	} belonging to one's ancestors.
or The shortened,	царѣвъ ѣва ѣво		дѣдовъ -ова -ово	
The full,	отцовскій -а́я -о́е	} patrimonial.	братній -а́я -о́е	} fraternal.
or The shortened,	отцовъ -ова -ово		братни́въ -ни́на -ни́но	

§ 58. The shortened terminations of adjectives are as follows :—

(1) Of the qualifying adjectives—

	<i>Singular Number.</i>			<i>Plural Number.</i>
	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>	<i>All genders.</i>
<i>In</i>	ѣ, ѣ.	а, я.	о, е.	ѣ, ѣ.
<i>Еж.</i>	добрѣ kind, добрѣ, добрѣ, добрыѣ; синѣ blue, синѣ, синѣ, синѣ.			

(2) Of the possessive adjectives (derived from personal nouns)—

*ея, ея, инѣ ; ея, ея, ина ; ея, ея, ино ; ея, ея, инѣ.*

*Еж.* парѣя, парѣя, парѣя, парѣя ;  
дѣя, дѣя, дѣя, дѣя.  
зѣя, зѣя, зѣя, зѣя.

§ 59. The degrees of comparison of nouns adjective denote the various standards of the quality or property of an object. *Еж.* умный learned, умнѣ or умнѣйшій more learned, and самы умный most learned; чёрный black, чёрнѣ or чёрнѣйшій blacker, and весьма чёрный blackest of all, *lit.* very black; слабый weak, слабѣ or слабѣйшій weaker, and самы слабый weakest. The degrees of comparison are three :—

(1) *Positive* (положительная), which indicates the simple quality or property of an object, without making any comparison between it and any other object which may possess a like quality or property. *Еж.* важный чинѣ important rank; высокая горѣ, high mountain; &c.

(2) *Comparative* (сравнительная), which intimates, in a greater or less degree, the quality or property of one object as compared with one or more objects of the same sort. *Еж.* Вы избрали важнѣйшую должность нежели онѣ, You have chosen a more important duty (or office) than he; Это сукно чёрнѣ нежели твоѣ, This cloth (is) blacker than thine; Братъ мой выше тебя, My brother (is) taller than thee; &c.

(3) *Superlative* (превосходная), which points out the object possessed of the greatest degree of superiority or inferiority amongst a lot of objects of the same kind. *Еж.* Онѣ читаетъ самую полезную книгу, He is reading a most useful book; Вотъ самое чёрное сукно, Here is the blackest cloth (of all); &c.

§ 60. Nouns Adjective have in the comparative degree two distinct terminations, viz. a full termination in *пѣйшій -ая -ее* and *аѣйшій -ая -ее*, and a shortened termination in *пѣ, пѣй, же, че, ше, ще*. *Еж. сильнѣйшій* stronger, *сильнѣе, сильнѣй*; *глубочаѣйшій* deeper, *глубѣе*; *лѣгче* lighter; *тише* quieter; *сладше* sweeter.

*Obs.*—The terminations *пѣйшій* and *аѣйшій* may be used to express the superlative degree, but when so employed the words *изъ всѣхъ*, of all, must be understood. *Еж. Россія есть сильнѣйшее государство въ свѣтъ*, Russia is *the most powerful* sovereignty in the world.

§ 61. The superlative degree is formed—

(1) By placing before the full termination of either the positive or comparative degree the words—*самый* most, *пре* very. *Еж. Самый пріятный день*, Most pleasant day; *Самая высочайшая гора*, Highest mountain (of all); *Прекрасивый пѣтокъ*, Prettiest flower.

(2) By placing before the full termination of the positive degree the words *весьма* extremely, *очень* very. *Еж. Весьма полезное изобрѣтѣніе*, Extremely useful invention; *Очень пріятная встрѣча*, Very pleasant meeting.

(3) By prefixing to certain adjectives of the comparative degree the particle *най*, very best. *Еж. Найлучшій способъ*, very best method; *наиболѣе полезное дѣло*, much the more useful work.

§ 62. For further intensifying the comparative degree the following word can be placed before the *shortened* termination of that degree—*гораздо* much. *Еж. Онъ гораздо умнѣе, но гораздо хуже*, He (is) *much* more clever, but *much* worse than, &c.

For the purpose of detracting from the quality of an adjective the particle *по* (little) can be prefixed to the comparative degree of the adjective in question. *Еж. Онъ посильнѣе васъ*, He (is) *a little* stronger (than) you; &c.

§ 63. The following nouns adjective have their own peculiar forms of the degrees of comparison:—

		Comparative.		Superlative.
		Full.	Shortened.	
великій great, in the sense of famous,	}	большій,	больше & больше,	величайшій.
большой great, in the sense of large,				
малый small,	}	меньшій,	меньше & меньше,	малейшій.
высокій tall,				
низкій lower,	}	лучшій,	лучше,	наилучшій.
хорошій good,				
худой bad,	}	худшій,	хуже,	наихудшій.
старый old,				
молодой young,	}	старейшій,	старше & старше,	старшій.
долгий long,				
краткій short,	}	ни	{ молоче, дольше & больше, короче,	младшій. должайшій. кратчайшій.

§ 64. *Qualifying* nouns adjective can be used either in a *depreciative* or *softened* (смягчительный) sense, with either full or shortened terminations; or in an *augmentative* (усиленный) form, with either full or shortened terminations.

*Ex.* . . . Depreciative or Softened.

Full termination . . . { беленькій домикъ, little white house;  
беловатый домъ, whitish house;  
Shortened termination { домъ белёнокъ, the house (is) a little white;  
домъ беловать, the house (is) whitish.

Augmentative.

Full termination . . . . . белёхонькій домъ, very white house;  
Shortened termination . . . белёхонекъ домъ or белёхонекъ, the house (is) quite white.

§ 65. Certain nouns adjective are used in the sense of *appellative* (нарицательное) nouns substantive. *Ex.* выборный, deputy (*lit.* one chosen); часовой, sentry; гостиная (комната), drawing-room; столовая (комната), dining-room; жаркое, roast meat.

Again, other nouns adjective are converted into surnames, and are used as proper names. *Ex.* Толстой, Tolstói; Задунайскій, of Trans-Danube; &c.

§ 66. Certain of the qualifying nouns adjective have no degrees of comparison at all; for instance, нѣмой dumb, слѣпой blind, женатый married; and such other adjectives the meaning of which will not admit of an increasing or diminishing of their peculiar significations.

§ 67. To many adjectives which denote quality of a good kind

the particles *не* not, and *без* without, can be prefixed. This process has the effect of giving to the adjectives so treated a contrary signification to that which they previously held. *Ех. Неприятный disagreeable, нечистый unclean, безсильный powerless, &c.*

*Obs.*—The particle *без*, which is called a preposition, signifies deprivation, or the want of possession of anything, no matter what. Hence many adjectives which primarily indicate bad qualities when joined with this particle or preposition, come to express on the other hand good qualities. *Ех. Безвредный harmless, безопасный safe, &c.*

§ 68. Certain nouns adjective, which are derived from one and the same word, may, according to their meaning, appear in two forms, viz. be either possessive or qualifying adjectives. *Ех. Земной, terrestrial, земляной, earthen, (from земля); землянистый, earthy; золотой, golden, золоти́стый, auriferous, (from золото).*

§ 69. The following is the table of the declensions of nouns adjective with full terminations :—

*Singular Number.*

Cases.	Masc. Gender.	Fem. Gender.	Neuter Gender.
N. & V. <i>М. З.</i>	ый, ой, ий, ній.	ая, яя.	ое, ее.
G. <i>Р.</i>	аго, яго.	ой, ей.	аго, яго.
D. <i>Д.</i>	ому, ему.	ой, ей.	ому, ему.
A. <i>В.</i>	{ аго, яго. ый, ой, ий, ній. }	ую, юю.	{ аго, яго. ое, ее. }
I. <i>Т.</i>	имъ, нмъ.	ою, ой, ею, ей.	ымъ, нмъ.
P. <i>П.</i>	омъ, емъ.	ей.	омъ, емъ.

*Plural Number.*

Cases.	Masc. Gender.	Fem. Gender.	Neuter Gender.
N. & V. <i>М. З.</i>	ые, ie.	ия, ia.	ия, ia.
G. <i>Р.</i>	ихъ, ихъ.	ихъ, ихъ.	ихъ, ихъ.
D. <i>Д.</i>	имъ, нмъ.	имъ, нмъ.	имъ, нмъ.
A. <i>В.</i>	{ ихъ, ихъ ые, ie. }	{ ихъ, ихъ ия, ia. }	ые, ia.
I. <i>Т.</i>	ими, нми.	ими, нми.	ими, нми.
P. <i>П.</i>	ихъ, ихъ.	ихъ, ихъ.	ихъ, ихъ.

## EXAMPLES OF THE DECLENSION OF NOUNS ADJECTIVE.

With an Animate Object of the Masculine Gender.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>Plural Number.</i>
И. 3. N. & V.	сильный орёл, powerful eagle.	сильные орлы, powerful eagles.
Р.	сильнаго орла, of a powerful eagle.	сильныхъ орловъ, of powerful eagles.
Д.	сильному орлу, to a powerful eagle.	сильнымъ орламъ, to powerful eagles.
В.	сильнаго орла, powerful eagle.	сильныхъ орловъ, powerful eagles.
Т.	сильнымъ орломъ, by a powerful eagle.	сильными орлами, by powerful eagles.
И.	о сильномъ орлѣ, about a powerful eagle.	о сильныхъ орлахъ, about powerful eagles.
П.		
Р.		

With an Inanimate Object of the Feminine Gender.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>Plural Number.</i>
И. 3. N. & V.	русская изба, Russian hut.	русскія избы, Russian huts.
Р.	русской избы, of a Russian hut.	русскихъ избъ, of Russian huts.
Д.	русской избѣ, to a Russian hut.	русскимъ избамъ, to Russian huts.
В.	русскую избу, Russian hut.	русскія избы, Russian huts.
Т.	русскою избой, with a Russian hut.	русскими избами, with Russian huts.
И.	въ русской избѣ, in a Russian hut.	въ русскихъ избахъ, in Russian huts.
П.		
Р.		

With an Inanimate Object of the Neuter Gender.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>Plural Number.</i>
И. 3. N. & V.	прежнее мѣсто, former place.	прежнія мѣста, former places.
Р.	прежняго мѣста, of a former place.	прежнихъ мѣстъ, of former places.
Д.	прежнему мѣсту, to a former place.	прежнимъ мѣстамъ, to former places.
В.	прежнее мѣсто, former place.	прежнія мѣста, former places.
Т.	прежнимъ мѣстомъ, by a former place.	прежними мѣстами, by former places.
И.	на прежнемъ мѣстѣ, on a former place.	на прежнихъ мѣстахъ, on former places.
П.		
Р.		

## With an Animate Object of the Masculine Gender.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>Plural Number.</i>
И. 3. N. & V.	добрый братъ, kind brother.	добрые братья, kind brothers.
Р. G.	добраго брата, of a kind brother.	добрых братьевъ, of kind brothers.
Д. D.	доброму брату, to a kind brother.	добрымъ братьямъ, to kind brothers.
В. A.	добраго брата, kind brother.	добрых братьевъ, kind brothers.
Т. I.	добрымъ братомъ, by a kind brother.	добрыми братьями, by kind brothers.
П. P.	о добромъ братѣ, about a kind brother.	о добрыхъ братьяхъ, about kind brothers.

## With an Animate Object of the Feminine Gender.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>Plural Number.</i>
И. 3. N. & V.	добрая сестра, a kind sister.	добрыя сёстры, kind sisters.
Р. G.	добрѡй сестры, of a kind sister.	добрыхъ сёстеръ, of kind sisters.
Д. D.	добрѡй сестрѣ, to a kind sister.	добрыми сёстрами, to kind sisters.
В. A.	добрѡю сестру, kind sister.	добрыхъ сёстеръ, kind sisters.
Т. I.	добрѡю сестрою, by a kind sister.	добрыми сёстрами, by kind sisters.
Р. P.	о доброй сестрѣ, about a kind sister.	о добрыхъ сёстрахъ, about kind sisters.

## With an Inanimate Object of the Neuter Gender.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>Plural Number.</i>
И. 3. N. & V.	доброе дѣло, kind deed.	добрыя дѣла, kind deeds.
Р. G.	добраго дѣла, of a kind deed.	добрыхъ дѣлъ, of kind deeds.
Д. D.	доброму дѣлу, to a kind deed.	добрымъ дѣламъ, to kind deeds.
В. A.	доброе дѣло, kind deed.	добрыя дѣла, kind deeds.
Т. I.	добрымъ дѣломъ, by a kind deed.	добрыми дѣлами, by kind deeds.
П. P.	о добромъ дѣлѣ, about a kind deed.	о добрыхъ дѣлахъ, about kind deeds.



## With an Inanimate Object of the Masculine Gender.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>Plural Number.</i>
Н. 3. N & V.	простой камень, ordinary stone.	простые камни, ordinary stones.
Р. G.	простого камня, of ordinary stone.	простых камней, of ordinary stones.
Д. D.	простому камню, to ordinary stone.	простым камнямъ, to ordinary stones.
В. A.	простой камень, ordinary stone.	простые камни, ordinary stones.
Т. I.	простымъ камнемъ, by ordinary stone.	простыми камнями, by ordinary stones.
П. P.	о простомъ камнѣ, about ordinary stone.	о простыхъ камняхъ, about ordinary stones.

## With an Inanimate Object of the Feminine Gender.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>Plural Number.</i>
Н. 3. N & V.	простая кость, common bone.	простыя кости, common bones.
Р. G.	простой кости, of common bone.	простыхъ костей, of common bones.
Д. D.	простой кости, to common bone.	простымъ костямъ, to common bones.
В. A.	простую кость, common bone.	простыя кости, common bones.
Т. I.	простую костью, by common bone.	простыми костями, by common bones.
П. P.	о простой кости, about common bone.	о простыхъ костяхъ, about common bones.

## With an Inanimate Object of the Neuter Gender.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>Plural Number.</i>
Н. 3. N. & V.	простое растѣніе, a common plant.	простыя растѣнія, common plants.
Р. G.	простого растѣнія, of a common plant.	простыхъ растѣній, of common plants.
Д. D.	простому растѣнію, to a common plant.	простымъ растѣніямъ, to common plants.
В. A.	простое растѣніе, a common plant.	простыя растѣнія, common plants.
Т. I.	простымъ растѣніемъ. by a common plant.	простыми растѣніями, by common plants.
П. P.	о простомъ растѣніи, about a common plant.	о простыхъ растѣніяхъ, about common plants.

## With an Inanimate Object of the Masculine Gender.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>Plural Number.</i>
И. 3. N. & V.	лѣтній день, summer day.	лѣтніе дни, summer days.
Р. G.	лѣтнаго дня. of a summer day.	лѣтнихъ дней, of summer days.
А. D.	лѣтнему дню, to a summer day.	лѣтнимъ днямъ, to summer days.
В. A.	лѣтній день, summer day.	лѣтніе дни, summer days.
Т. I.	лѣтнимъ днёмъ, by a summer day.	лѣтними днями, by summer days.
П. P.	о лѣтнемъ днѣ, about a summer day.	о лѣтнихъ дняхъ, about summer days.

## With an Inanimate Object of the Feminine Gender.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>Plural Number.</i>
И. 3. N. & V.	лѣтняя ночь, summer night.	лѣтнія ночи, summer nights.
Р. G.	лѣтней ночи, of a summer night.	лѣтнихъ ночей, of summer nights.
А. D.	лѣтней ночи, to a summer night.	лѣтнимъ ночамъ, to summer nights.
В. A.	лѣтнюю ночь, summer night.	лѣтнія ночи. summer nights.
Т. I.	лѣтнею ночью, by a summer night.	лѣтними ночами, by summer nights.
П. P.	о лѣтней ночи, about a summer night.	о лѣтнихъ ночахъ, about summer nights.

## With an Inanimate Object of the Neuter Gender.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>Plural Number.</i>
И. 3. N. & V.	лѣтнее одеяло, summer coverlet.	лѣтнія одеяла, summer coverlets.
Р. G.	лѣтнаго одеяла, of a summer coverlet.	лѣтнихъ одеялъ, of summer coverlets.
А. D.	лѣтнему одеялу, to a summer coverlet.	лѣтнимъ одеяламъ, to summer coverlets.
В. A.	лѣтнее одеяло, summer coverlet.	лѣтнія одеяла, summer coverlets.
Т. I.	лѣтнимъ одеяломъ, with a summer coverlet.	лѣтними одеялами, with summer coverlets.
П. P.	о лѣтнемъ одеялѣ, about a summer coverlet.	о лѣтнихъ одеялахъ, about summer coverlets.

§ 70. Certain Possessive Adjectives which are derived from animate objects, and which terminate in *ий, ѡя, ѡе*, such as *олѣний* -*ѡя -ѡе*, of a deer, are declined in the following manner :—

*Singular Number.*

Cases.	Masc. Termination.	Fem. Termination.	Neuter Termination.
N.&V. Н. З.	олѣний.	олѣнья.	олѣнье.
G. Р.	олѣньяго.	олѣньяго.	олѣньяго.
D. Д.	олѣньему.	олѣньему.	олѣньему.
A. В.	олѣний.	олѣнью.	олѣнье.
I. Т.	олѣньимъ.	олѣнью.	олѣньимъ.
P. П.	объ олѣньемъ.	объ олѣньей.	объ олѣньемъ.

Belonging to a deer.

*Plural Number.*

Cases.	Masc. Termination.	Fem. Termination.	Neuter Termination.
N.&V. Н. З.	олѣньи.	олѣньи.	олѣньи.
G. Р.	олѣньихъ.	олѣньихъ.	олѣньихъ.
D. Д.	олѣньи.	олѣньимъ.	олѣньимъ.
A. В.	олѣньи.	олѣньи.	олѣньи.
I. Т.	олѣньими.	олѣньими.	олѣньими.
P. П.	объ олѣньихъ.	объ олѣньихъ.	объ олѣньихъ.

§ 71. The Possessive Adjective *Божій*, Divine, is declined as below.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>			<i>Plural Number.</i>
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.	All Gender
N.&V. Н. З.	Божій.	Божія.	Божіе.	Божіи.
G. Р.	Божія.	Божіей.	Божія.	Божіихъ.
D. Д.	Божію.	Божіей.	Божію.	Божіимъ.
A. В.	Божій.	Божію.	Божіе.	Божіи.
I. Т.	Божіимъ.	Божію.	Божіимъ.	Божіими.
P. П.	О Божіемъ.	О Божіей.	О Божіемъ.	О Божіихъ.

§ 72. The following is a table showing the several forms of the shortened terminations of possessive nouns adjective :—

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>				<i>Plural Number.</i>
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.	All Genders.	
N. & V. Н З	ъ, ъ,	а, я,	о, е,	ы, и.	
G. Р.	а, я,	ой, ей,	а, я,	ыхъ, ихъ.	
D. А.	у, ю,	ой, ей,	у, ю,	ымъ, ими.	
A. В.	{ а, я, } { ъ, ъ, }	у, ю,	о, е,	{ ихъ, ихъ. } { ы, и. }	
I. Т.	ымъ, ими,	ою, ею,	ымъ, ими,	ыми, ими.	
P. II.	омъ, еиъ,	ой, ей,	омъ, еиъ,	ыхъ, ихъ.	

*Examples of the declensions of Nouns Adjective with shortened terminations. Possessive adjectives derived from personal nouns (vide § 58, N<sup>o</sup> 2).*

*Singular Number.*

Cases.	Masculine Gender.	Feminine Gender.	Neuter Gender.
N. & V. Н. З.	отцовъ,	братнина,	сестрино.
G. Р.	отцова,	братниной,	сестрина.
D. А.	отцову,	братниной,	сестрину.
A. В.	{ отцова, } { отцовъ, }	братнину,	сестрино.
I. Т.	отцовымъ,	братниною,	сестринимъ.
P. II.	объ отцовомъ,	о братниной,	о сестриномъ.
	Of the father.	Of the brother.	Of the sister.

*Plural Number.*

Cases.	Masculine Gender.	Feminine Gender.	Neuter Gender.
N. & V. Н. З.	отцовы,	братними,	сестрини.
G. Р.	отцовыхъ,	братниныхъ,	сестринныхъ.
D. А.	отцовымъ,	братнинымъ,	сестриннымъ.
A. В.	{ отцовыхъ, } { отцовы, }	{ братниныхъ, } { братними, }	{ сестринныхъ, } { сестрини. }
I. Т.	отцовыми,	братниными,	сестриними.
P. II.	объ отцовыхъ,	о братниныхъ,	о сестринныхъ.

*Singular Number.*

Cases.	Masculine Gender.	Feminine Gender.	Neuter Gender.
N. & V. Н. З.	Николаиъ день,	Екатери́нина дѣча,	Цари́цыно село.
G. Р.	Николина дѣя,	Екатери́ниной дѣчи,	Цари́цына села.
D. А.	Николину дню,	Екатери́ниной дѣчѣ,	Цари́цыну селу.
A. В.	Николаиъ день,	Екатери́ннѣ дѣчу,	Цари́цыно село.
I. Т.	Николинымъ днёмъ,	Екатери́нною дѣчею,	Цари́цынымъ селомъ.
P. II.	О Николиномъ днѣ,	въ Екатери́ниной дѣчѣ,	о Цари́цыномъ селѣ.
	St. Nicholas's day.	Catherine's country-house.	Tsarína's <sup>1</sup> village.

<sup>1</sup> Title of the Russian Empress. *Trans.*

The plural of the three last examples is according to those given in the table above.

*Obs.*—Qualifying nouns adjective with shortened terminations are inflected only in poetry,

*Ex.* Тамъ бушѹетъ<sup>1</sup> сѣне море  
There rages the blue sea.  
Я дойдѹ<sup>2</sup> до сѣня моря  
I will go to the blue sea.  
Подивлюся<sup>3</sup> сѣню морю  
I will admire the blue sea.  
Погляжѹ<sup>4</sup> на сѣне море  
I will gaze on the blue sea.

§ 73. It is especially necessary to observe the following rules for nouns adjective :—

(1) To insure the agreement of nouns adjective with nouns substantive in gender, number and case, the nominative case, plural, of the adjective in question must, if the substantive is of the masculine gender, always terminate in *е*. Similarly, if the substantive is of the feminine or neuter gender, the nominative case, plural, of the adjective will terminate in *я*. *Ex.* Храбрые воины brave warriors, from воинъ; бѣлыя стѣны white walls, from стѣна; сѣнія стекла blue glasses, from стекло.

(2) With regard to the adjective Божій Divine, the nominative case, plural, terminates (for all genders) in *и*. *Ex.* Божіи Храмы God's temples, from храмъ; Божіи Церкви God's churches, from церковь; Божіи Созданія God's creatures, from созданіе.

(3) Adjectives derived from animate nouns, and which terminate in *иѹ*, have in the nominative case of the plural number *и* (for all genders). *Ex.* Оленьи рога, horns of a deer; медвѣжьи шубы, bearskin coats; птицьи гнѣзда, birds' nests.

(4) Nouns adjective of the masculine gender terminate in *ой* only when the accent lies on the ante-penultimate letter. *Ex.* худой bad, нѣмой dumb, &c. When the accent is *not* on the ante-penultimate letter or syllable, adjectives of the masculine gender terminate in *ый* or *иѹ*. *Ex.* добрый kind, великій great, &c.

<sup>1</sup> Present tense of бушевать. *Trans.*

<sup>3</sup> Future tense of подивиться *Trans.*

<sup>2</sup> Future tense of дойдти. *Trans.*

<sup>4</sup> Future tense of поглядѣть. *Trans.*

(5) Nouns adjective which terminate in *нѣ* have in the genitive case, singular, the termination *нѣо*, and are declined according to the table of nouns adjective terminating in *нѣ* (*Vide* § 69). *Бл. синѣ* blue, &c. All other nouns adjective ending in *нѣ* have in the following cases of the singular number the termination here specified:—In the genitive case *нѣо*, in the dative *нѣу*, in the instrumental *нѣмъ*, in the prepositional *нѣмъ*. In the plural number, however, they are declined like adjectives which terminate in *нѣ*. The following is an instance of this rule:—*высокіѣ* high, &c.

*The Noun of Number or Numeral.*

(*имя числительное*).

§ 74. The numerals indicate the quantity or number of the objects spoken of. *Бл. одинъ* one, *первый* first, *дюжина* dozen, &c.

§ 75. Numerals are divided into—

(1) *Cardinal* (*количественное*), or those which point out the number of the objects, by answering to the question *Сколько?* How many? *Ans. Одинъ* one, *два* two, &c.

(2) *Ordinal* (*порядковое*), or those which determine the sequence or order in which one object shall follow another. The ordinals answer to the question *Который?* Which? *Ans. Первый* first, &c.

*Table of the Russian Numerals.*

<i>Cardinal.</i>		<i>Ordinal.</i>	
одинъ, <i>maso.</i>	} <i>sing.</i> }	первый, <i>maso.</i>	} <i>sing.</i> }
одна, <i>fem.</i>		—ая, <i>fem.</i>	
одно, <i>neut.</i>		—ое, <i>neut.</i>	
одинъ, <i>maso. &amp; neut.</i>		—ие, <i>maso.</i>	
однѣ, <i>fem.</i>	} <i>plur.</i> }	—ья, <i>fem. &amp; neut.</i>	} <i>plur.</i> }
два, <i>sing., for all gen.</i>		второй -ѣя -ѣе, <i>sing.</i>	
двѣ, <i>plur., " "</i>	2	—іе -іья, <i>plur.</i>	2nd.
три,	3	третій -ѣя -ѣе -ѣи,	3rd.
четыре,	4	четвёртый -ая -ое -ие -ья,	4th.
пять,	5	пятый, &c.	5th.
шесть,	6	шестой, &c.	6th.
семь,	7	седьмой, &c.	7th.
восемь,	8	восьмой, &c.	8th.
девять,	9	девятый, &c.	9th.
десять,	10	десятый, &c.	10th.
одиннадцать,	11	одиннадцатый, &c.	11th.
двенадцать,	12	двенадцатый, &c.	12th.

*Cardinal Numbers* (continued).

тринадцать,	13
четырнадцать,	14
пятнадцать,	15
шестнадцать,	16
семнадцать,	17
восемнадцать,	18
девятнадцать,	19
двадцать,	20
двадцать-одинъ, &c.	21, &c.
тридцать,	30
сорокъ,	40
пятьдесятъ,	50
шестьдесятъ,	60
семьдесятъ,	70
восемьдесятъ,	80
девяносто,	90
сто,	100
двѣсти,	200
триста,	300
четыреста,	400
пятьсотъ,	500
шестьсотъ,	600
семьсотъ,	700
восемьсотъ,	800
девятьсотъ,	900
тысяча,	1000
двѣ тысячи,	2000
десять тысячъ,	10,000
сто тысячъ,	100,000
миллионъ,	1,000,000
два миллиона,	2,000,000
тысяча миллионъ,	1,000,000,000
(т. е. миллиардъ)	(i. e. milliard)
биллионъ,	1,000,000,000

*Ordinal Numbers* (continued).

тринадцатый, &c.	13th.
четырнадцатый, &c.	14th.
пятнадцатый, &c.	15th.
шестнадцатый, &c.	16th.
семнадцатый, &c.	17th.
восемнадцатый, &c.	18th.
девятнадцатый, &c.	19th.
двадцатый, &c.	20th.
двадцать-первый, &c.	21st, &c.
тридцатый,	30th.
тридцать-первый, &c.	31st, &c.
сороковой, &c.	40th.
сорокъ-первый, &c.	41st, &c.
пятидесятый,	50th.
пятьдесятъ-первый, &c.	51st, &c.
шестидесятый, &c.	60th.
шестьдесятъ-первый, &c.	61st, &c.
семидесятый,	70th.
семьдесятъ-первый, &c.	71st, &c.
восемидесятый, &c.	80th.
восемьдесятъ-первый, &c.	81st, &c.
девяностый, &c.	90th.
девяносто-первый, &c.	91st, &c.
сотый, &c.	100th.
сто-первый, &c.	101st, &c.
двухъ-сотый, &c.	200th.
двѣсти-первый, &c.	201st, &c.
трѣхъ-сотый, &c.	300th.
триста-первый, &c.	301st, &c.
четырёхъ-сотый, &c.	400th.
четыреста-первый, &c.	401st, &c.
пяти-сотый, &c.	500th.
пятьсотъ-первый, &c.	501st, &c.
шести-сотый, &c.	600th.
шестьсотъ-первый, &c.	601st, &c.
семи-сотый, &c.	700th.
семьсотъ-первый, &c.	701st, &c.
восьми-сотый, &c.	800th.
восемьсотъ-первый, &c.	801st, &c.
девяни-сотый, &c.	900th.
девятьсотъ-первый, &c.	901st, &c.
тысячный, &c.	1000th, &c.
двухъ-тысячный, &c.	2000th, &c.
десяти-тысячный, &c.	10,000th, &c.
сто-тысячный, &c.	100,000th, &c.
миллионный, &c.	1,000,000th, &c.
двухъ-миллионный, &c.	2,000,000th, &c.
тысяче миллионный,	1,000,000,000th, &c.
биллионный, &c.	1,000,000,000th, &c.

<i>Fractional Numerals.</i>		<i>Circumstantial Numerals.</i>	
половина,	$\frac{1}{2}$	другой,	other.
треть,	$\frac{1}{3}$	последний,	last.
четверть,	$\frac{1}{4}$	<i>Proportional Numerals.</i>	
осьмью́ха or осьмью́шка,	$\frac{1}{8}$	двойной,	double.
полтора,	$1\frac{1}{2}$	тройной,	treble.
полтретья,	$2\frac{1}{3}$	четверной,	quadruple.
полчетверта,	$3\frac{1}{4}$	стократный or сторичный,	centuple.

*Collective Numerals.*

двое, трое, четверо, пятеро, шестеро, десятеро.	тройка three, пятокъ five, десяткоъ ten, дюжина dozen, and пол-дюжины half dozen ; два десятка score, сотня hundred.
<i>Sets of Two, &amp;c., &amp;c.</i>	
пара pair, оба both, двойка two,	

§ 76. To the class of cardinals belong—

(1) *Collective* (собира́тельное) numerals, such as пара pair, тройка triplet, двое set of two, оба both, дюжина dozen, &c.

(2) *Fractional* (дробное), such as четверть quarter, половина half, полтора one-and-a-half, &c.

§ 77. Numerals, according to their composition, can be either—

(1) *Simple* (простое), or such as are formed from one primary word ; for instance, два, три, первый, &c.

(2) *Compound* (сложное), or such as are made up of two or more words : двѣ-на́дцать (двѣ-на-деса́тъ) twelve, пять-деса́тъ, fifty ; сто-пе́рвый, hundred (and) first ; &c.

§ 78. The cardinal numerals are declined like nouns substantive, and the ordinal like nouns adjective ending in *ый* and *ой*. Трети́й third, is declined after the manner of nouns adjective terminating in *ий*, which are derived from animate nouns. (*Vide* § 70).

§ 79. The ordinal numeral пе́рвый, when used in the sense of лу́чший best, or отли́чный excellent, has degrees of comparison—пе́рвый, пе́рвыи́й, са́мый пе́рвый.

§ 80. The numerals еди́ный sole, дво́йный two-fold, тро́йный ternary, and the like, have the meaning of qualifying nouns adjective, and are declined as nouns adjective.



§ 81. The declension of the cardinal numerals is as follows :—

*Singular Number.*

*Plural Number.*

Cases.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc. & Neut.	Fem.
N. И.	одинъ,	одна,	одно.	одни,	одна.
G. Р.	одного,	одной,	одного.	однихъ,	однихъ.
D. А.	одному,	одной,	одному.	однимъ,	однимъ.
A. В.	{ одного } { одинъ }	одну,	одно.	{ однихъ, одни }	{ однихъ, одна }
I. Т.	однимъ,	одной,	однимъ.	одними,	одними.
P. Н.	объ одномъ,	объ одной, one.	объ одномъ.	объ однихъ,	объ однихъ,

Cases.	Masc. & Neut.	Fem.	All Genders.	
N. И.	два,	две.	три,	четыре.
G. Р.	двухъ,	двухъ.	трёхъ,	четырёхъ.
D. А.	двумъ,	двумъ.	трёмъ,	четырёхъ.
A. В.	{ двухъ, два }	{ двухъ, две }	{ трёхъ, три }	{ четырёхъ, четыре }
I. Т.	двумя,	двумя.	тремя,	четырьмя.
P. П.	о двухъ,	о двухъ.	о трёхъ, three.	о четырёхъ, four.

Cases.	All Genders.	All Genders.	All Genders.	All Genders.
N. И.	пять.	восьмь.	одиннадцать.	сорокъ.
G. Р.	пяти.	осьми.	одиннадцати.	сорока.
D. А.	пяти.	осьми.	одиннадцати.	сорока.
A. В.	пять.	восьмь.	одиннадцать.	сорокъ.
I. Т.	пятью.	осемью.	одиннадцатью.	сорока.
P. П.	о пяти. five.	о восьми. eight.	при одиннадцати. eleven.	о сорока. forty.

Cases.	All Genders.	All Genders.	All Genders.	All Genders.
N. И.	пятьдесятъ.	сто.	двѣсти.	пять-сотъ.
G. Р.	пятидесяти.	ста.	двухъ-сотъ.	пяти-сотъ.
D. А.	пятидесяти.	сту, ста.	двумъ-стамъ.	пяти-стамъ.
A. В.	пятьдесятъ.	сто.	двѣсти.	пять-сотъ.
I. Т.	пятидесятью.	ста.	двумя-стами.	пятью-стами.
P. П.	о пятидесяти. fifty.	о ста. a hundred.	въ двухъ-стахъ. two hundred.	о пяти-стахъ. five hundred.

<i>Singular Number.</i>		<i>Plural Number.</i>
<i>Cases.</i>	<i>All Genders.</i>	<i>All Genders.</i>
N. И.	ты́сяча,	ты́сячи.
G. Р.	ты́сячи,	ты́сячъ.
D. А.	ты́сячѣ,	ты́сячамъ.
A. В.	ты́сячу,	ты́сячи.
I. Т.	ты́сячею,	ты́сячани.
P. П.	о ты́сячѣ,	о ты́сячахъ.

thousand.

*Note.*—When before the genitive, dative, and prepositional cases of *восьмь*, prepositions terminating with a vowel are used, in place of *восьми* it is usual to write *восьми*. *Ex.* у *восьми* ученико́въ, *with* eight pupils; для *восьми* солда́тъ, *for* eight soldiers; о *восьми* кни́гахъ, *about* eight books.

*Obs.*—The dative case of the numerals *сорокъ* and *сто*, when used with the preposition *по* up to, terminates in *у*, and not in *а*. *Ex.* Имъ да́ли по сту рубле́й, They gave them 100 roubles *each*.

§ 82. Шесть (6), семь (7), де́вять (9), and де́сять (10), are declined like пять (5); двѣ́надцать (12), трина́дцать (13), четы́рнадцать (14), пятна́дцать (15), шестна́дцать (16), семна́дцать (17), восемна́дцать (18), девятна́дцать (19), два́дцать (20) and три́дцать (30), like о́динадцать (11); ше́стьдеся́тъ (60), and се́мьдеся́тъ (70), like пяти́деся́тъ (50); восе́мьдеся́тъ (80), like *восьмь* (8) and *де́сять* (10) joined together; девяно́сто (90), like *сто* (100); три́ста (300), and четы́реста (400), like двѣ́сти (200); ше́стьсо́тъ (600), се́мьсо́тъ (700), восе́мьсо́тъ (800), and девя́тьсо́тъ (900), like пяти́со́тъ (500).

§ 83. With regard to the declension of the cardinal numerals, it must be observed that, in the instances of о́динъ, два, три, четы́ре, the accusative case is like the nominative or the genitive, according to whether the noun defined by the numeral in question is animate or inanimate. In the instances, however, of the rest of the cardinal numerals commencing with пять five, the accusative case is like the nominative, without distinction as to the nouns being animate or inanimate.

§ 84. *Examples of the Declension of the Collective and Fractional Numerals.*

Cases.	Masc. & Neut.	Fem.	For all Genders.	
N. И.	оба,	обѣ.	трѣе.	чѣтверо.
G. Р.	обоихъ,	обѣихъ.	троихъ.	чѣтверыхъ.
D. Д.	обоимъ,	обѣимъ.	троимъ.	чѣтверымъ.
A. В.	{ обоихъ, оба,	{ обѣихъ. обѣ.	троихъ.	чѣтверыхъ.
I. Т.	обоими,	обѣими.	троими.	чѣтверыми.
P. II.	въ обоихъ,	при обѣихъ.	о троихъ.	на чѣтверыхъ.
	both.		set of three.	set of four.

Двое set of two, and обе both, are declined like трѣе; пятеро set of five, шестеро set of six, &c., are declined like чѣтверо.

Cases.	Masc. and Neut.	Fem.	All Genders.
N. И.	полтора,	полторы,	полтора́ста.
G. Р.	полтора́,	полторы́,	полтора́ста.
D. Д.	полтору́,	полторы́,	полтора́сту.
A. В.	полтора́,	полторы́,	полтора́ста.
I. Т.	полторы́мъ,	полторы́мъ,	полтора́ста.
P. II.	о полторы́,	въ полторы́,	о полтора́стѣ.
	one and a half.		one hundred and fifty.

§ 85. In the instances of the compound cardinal numerals, every word is declined, together with the substantive and adjective with which they may be joined:—

N. И.	триста солдатъ.	семьсо́тъ но́выхъ кни́гъ.
G. Р.	трѣхъ со́тъ солдатъ.	семисо́тъ но́выхъ кни́гъ.
D. Д.	трѣмъ ста́мъ солда́тамъ.	семиста́мъ но́вымъ кни́гамъ.
A. В.	триста солдатъ.	семьсо́тъ но́выхъ кни́гъ.
I. Т.	трѣмъ ста́ми солда́тами	семьста́ми но́выми кни́гами.
P. II.	о трѣхъ ста́хъ солда́тахъ.	о семиста́хъ но́выхъ кни́гахъ.
	three hundred soldiers.	seven hundred new books.

N. И.	четы́реста два́дцать оди́нъ рубль.
G. Р.	четы́рѣхсо́тъ два́дцати́ одно́го рублѣ́.
D. Д.	четы́рѣмъста́мъ два́дцати́ одно́му рублѣ́.
A. В.	четы́реста два́дцать оди́нъ рубль.
I. Т.	четы́рмаста́ми два́дцати́ оди́нимъ рублѣ́мъ.
P. II.	о четы́рѣхста́хъ два́дцати́ оди́номъ рублѣ́.
	four hundred and twenty-one roubles.

N. И.	ты́сача во́семь сотъ т́ридцать шесть ру́блей,
G. Р.	ты́сачи осьми́ сотъ т́ридцати́ шести́ рублѣи,
D. А.	ты́сачи осьми́ ста́мъ т́ридцати́ шести́ рублѣи,
A. В.	ты́сачу во́семь сотъ т́ридцать шесть ру́блей,
I. Т.	ты́сачею во́семью ста́ми т́ридцати́ шести́ рублѣи,
P. И.	о ты́сачи́ осьми́ ста́хъ т́ридцати́ шести́ рублѣахъ, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-six roubles.

§ 86. The last word of the compound ordinal numerals is alone declined with the substantive and the adjective joined thereto.

Ex. N. И.	ты́сача во́семь сотъ т́ридцать шесто́й годъ.
G. Р.	” ” ” ” шесто́го годъ.
D. А.	” ” ” ” шесто́му году.
A. В.	” ” ” ” шесто́й годъ.
I. Т.	” ” ” ” шесто́мъ годо́мъ.
P. И.	о ” ” ” шесто́мъ годѣ.

the one thousand eight hundred and thirty-sixth year.

§ 87. Ordinal numerals, like nouns adjective, terminate in *ой* only when the accent falls on the ante-penultimate letter. *Ex.* второ́й; second; шесто́й, sixth; осмо́й, eighth; &c.

§ 88. When the *collective* and *fractional* numerals are declined with nouns substantive, the numeral in question is alone subject to inflection, the substantive remaining in the *genitive* case.

Ex. N. И.	деся́токъ гру́шъ,	пара́ лошаде́й,	четы́реть ли́стъ.
G. Р.	деся́тка гру́шъ,	пара́ лошаде́й,	четы́рети ли́стъ.
D. А.	деся́тку гру́шъ,	пара́ лошаде́й,	четы́рети ли́стъ.
A. В.	деся́токъ гру́шъ,	пара́ лошаде́й,	четы́реть ли́стъ.
I. Т.	деся́ткомъ гру́шъ,	пара́мъ лошаде́й,	четы́ретью ли́стъ.
P. И.	о деся́ткѣ гру́шъ,	о пара́ лошаде́й,	о четы́рети ли́стъ.
	set of ten pears,	pair of horses,	leaf of paper,
	from гру́ша.	from лоша́дь.	from ли́стъ, &c.

### THE PRONOUN (МѢСТОИМѢНІЕ).

§ 89. The pronoun is used in place of a noun.

§ 90. Pronouns are—

(1) *Personal* (личное): *Ex.* of first person, Я I, мы we; of second person, ты thou, вы you; of third person, онъ he, она́ she, оно́ it; онѣ́ they (*masc. and neut. genders*), онѣ́ they (*fem. gender*). *Ex.* Я пишу́,<sup>1</sup> I am writing; ты́ оченѣ́ приле́женъ,<sup>2</sup> thou (art) very diligent; онъ до́брый това́рищъ, he (is) a good comrade; онѣ́ у́ехали,<sup>3</sup> they went away.

<sup>1</sup> Present tense of писатьъ. *Trans.*      <sup>2</sup> Shortened form of приле́жный. *Trans.*

<sup>3</sup> Past tense of у́бѣжать. *Trans.*

(2) *Reflective* (возвратное), or those which show that the person or persons, or thing or things, perform an action which is reflected back to the agent or agents. There is in the Russian language but one such pronoun for both numbers and all genders. This is *себя*, self. *Ех. Онъ отказываетъ себя въ пищу, He denies himself food; Ты доволенъ собою, Thou (art) satisfied with thyself; Онѹ о себѣ не заботятся, They do not take care of themselves.*

(3) *Demonstrative* (указательное), or those which serve to indicate any kind of object; such as, *сей, сѣя, сія, сѣю, this, these; этотъ -а -о -у, this, these; тотъ -а -о -нъ, that, those; одинъ -ая -ое -ые -ья this one, that one, or the said; такой -ая -ое -ые -ья such a one, &c. Ех. Этотъ домъ красивъ, а тотъ безобразенъ, This house (is) pretty, but that one (is) ugly.*

(4) *Possessive* (притяжательное), or those which denote to which of the three persons an object belongs; such as *мой -я -ѣ -ю, my, or mine; твой -я -ѣ -ю, thy or thine; его, his or its (lit. of him or of it); свой -я -ѣ -ю, his, her, its or their own; нашъ -а -е -и, our, ours; вашъ -а -е -и, your, yours; ихъ, their or theirs (lit. of them). Ех. вотъ мой столъ, ваша книга, твоѣ перо, Here (is) my table, your book, thy pen.*

(5) *Relative* (относительное), or those which are used in place of nouns, and which form a connection between the person or persons speaking and the object or objects about which they speak; such as, *который -ая -ое, who, which, what; кой -оя -ое, who, which, what; кто, who; что, what; чей -ья -ѣ -и, whose; какой -ая -ое, what sort of. Ех. Я купилъ книгу которую давно желалъ имѣть, I have bought a book, which I have long wished to have.*

(6) *Interrogative* (вопросительное), or those which, in form, are the same as the relative pronouns, and which by means of questions endeavour to ascertain to whom or to what an object belongs. *Ех. Который часъ? What o'clock (is it)? Кто пришѣлъ? Who has come? Чей домъ? Whose house (is) it?*

(7) *Definite* (опредѣлительное), or those which point with preciseness to the person or object spoken of; such as, *самъ -а -о -и; самый -ая -ое -ые -ья, the same, the very same; весь, вся, все, всю, the whole, all; каждый -ая -ое -ые -ья, each one, every one. Ех. Онъ самъ былъ тамъ, He himself was there; Я видѣлъ эту самую книгу, I saw this same book.*

(8) *Indefinite* (неопредѣлённое), or those which speak somewhat uncertainly of a person or thing; such as, *нѣкто*, somebody; *нѣчто*, something; *нѣкоторый -ая -ое -ые -ья*, someone, a certain one; *никто*, nobody; *ничто*, nothing; *кто*, any one; *кое-что*, something; *иной -ая -ое -ые -ья*, another; *кто-либо*, somebody or other; *что-либо*, something or other; *кто-ни-будь*, somebody or other; *что-ни-будь*, something or other. *Ex.* Въ *нѣкоторомъ* городѣ были различныя злоупотребленія, In a *certain* city there were abuses of various kinds; Онъ написалъ *кое-что* новое, He wrote *something* new.

To the class of indefinite pronouns belongs the word *нѣсколькѣй -ая -ое -ые -ья*, some, a few. This word is used, however, only in the oblique cases of the plural number. *Ex.* *нѣсколькихъ*, *нѣсколькимъ*, *нѣсколькими*, *о нѣсколькихъ*.

*Объ.*—The pronoun *всякій -ая -ое -ые -ья* every one, all, is a *definite* pronoun when used in the sense of *каждый -ая -ое -ые -ья*, each one. *Ex.* *Всякій* (или *каждый*) обязанъ трудиться, *Each one* (is) obliged to labour. And it is an *indefinite* pronoun when used in the sense conveyed in the following sentence: Здѣсь рождается *всякаго* рода хлѣбъ, Corn of *every* kind grows here.

The cardinal numeral *одинъ*, one, a, an, has sometimes the meaning of an indefinite pronoun. *Ex.* *Одинъ мой* пріятель отправился въ Лондонъ, A (*certain*) friend of mine has set out for London. In this sentence *одинъ* stands for *нѣкоторый* or *нѣкто*.

§ 91. Some of the pronouns are declined as substantives, and others as adjectives. The pronouns declined as substantives are the following:—the personal, *я*, *ты*, *мы*, *вы*, *онъ*, *она*, *оно*, *они*, *они*; the reflective, *себя*; some of the relative or interrogative, such as *кто*, *что*; and the indefinite, *никто*, *ничто*, *нѣкто*, *нѣчто*. All the others, which have for each gender a special termination, are declined as adjectives.

## § 92. Declension of the Pronouns.

### (1) Pronouns declined like substantives:—

#### *Singular Number.*

Cases.	All Genders.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. Я.	Я I, Ты thou.	онъ he.	она she.	оно it.
G. Р.	меня, тебя,	его,	ея,	его.
D. Д.	мнѣ, тебѣ,	ему,	ей,	ему.
A. В.	меня, тебя.	его,	ея,	его.
I. Т.	мною, тобою,	имъ,	ею,	имъ.
P. П.	обо мнѣ на тебѣ,	о немъ,	при ней,	въ немъ.

*Plural Number.*

Cases.	All Genders.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. М.	Мы we, Вы you.	они́ they.	они́ they.	они́ they.
G. Р.	насъ, васъ,	ихъ,	ихъ,	ихъ.
D. Д.	намъ, вамъ,	имъ,	имъ,	имъ.
A. В.	насъ, васъ,	ихъ,	ихъ,	ихъ.
I. Т.	нами, вами,	ими,	ими,	ими.
P. П.	о насъ, на васъ,	о нихъ,	о нихъ,	о нихъ.

*Obs.*—With regard to the declension of the pronouns of the third person онъ, онá, онó, онѣ, онѣ́, it is necessary, when prepositions are used with the oblique cases of such pronouns, to prefix the letter *н* to the case in question; thus, У него́ мой ножъ, *He has my knife*; Я иду́ къ нему́, къ ней, съ нимъ съ нею, съ ними, *I go to him, to her, with him, with her, with them*. But if the genitive case of this pronoun, both singular and plural, is used in the sense of a *possessive* pronoun, then the letter *н* is *not* prefixed. *Ex.* Я былъ у ея́ пріятеля, у ея́ брата, и у ихъ сестры, *I was at his friend's, at her brother's, and their sister's*.

The following are declined in one number only :—

N. М.	яѣ	кто who?	никто́, no one.	что, what.	ничто́, nothing.
G. Р.	себя́, of self.	кого́,	никого́,	чего́,	ничего́.
D. Д.	себя́,	кому́,	никому́,	чему́,	ничему́.
A. В.	себя́,	кого́,	никого́,	что,	ничто́.
I. Т.	собо́ю,	кѣмъ,	никѣмъ,	чѣмъ,	ничѣмъ.
P. П.	о себя́,	о комъ,	ни о комъ,	о чѣмъ,	ни о чѣмъ.

Кое-кто́, кто-ли́бо, кто-нибу́дь are declined like кто; and кое-что́, что-ли́бо, что-нибу́дь, like что.

(2) Pronouns declined like adjectives :—

<i>Singular Number.</i>				<i>Plural Number.</i>
Cases.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	All Genders.
N. М.	мо́й, my, mine.	мо́я,	моё.	мои́.
G. Р.	моего́,	моёй,	моего́.	моихъ.
D. Д.	моему́,	моёй,	моему́.	моимъ.
A. В.	{ моего́, } моёй,	мою́,	моё.	{ моихъ. } мои́.
I. Т.	моими́,	моёю,	моими́.	моими́.
P. П.	о моёмъ,	о моёй,	о моёмъ.	о моихъ.

Его́й -я́ -ѣ -ѣ́, *thy, thine, theirs, their*; ея́ -я́ -ѣ -ѣ́, *his, her, its, their own*, are declined like мой -я́ -ѣ -ѣ́.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>			<i>Plural Number.</i>
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	All Genders.
N. И.	нашъ, our, ours,	наша,	наше.	наши.
G. Р.	нашего,	нашей,	нашего.	нашихъ.
D. Д.	нашему,	нашей,	нашему.	нашимъ.
A. В.	{ нашего, нашъ, }	нашу,	наше.	{ нашихъ. наши.
I. Т.	нашимъ,	нашею,	нашимиъ.	нашими.
P. II.	о нашемъ,	о нашей,	о нашемъ.	о нашихъ.

Вашъ, -а, -е, -и, is declined like нашъ, -а, -е -и.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>			<i>Plural Number.</i>
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	All Genders.
N. И.	сей, this,	сѣя,	сѣе.	хесе.
G. Р.	сего,	сея,	сего.	сехъ.
D. Д.	сему,	сея,	сему.	симиъ.
A. В.	{ сего, сей, }	сѣя,	сѣе.	{ сехъ. сѣя.
I. Т.	симиъ,	сѣю,	симиъ.	сими.
P. II.	о сѣмъ,	о сея,	о сѣмъ.	о сехъ.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>			<i>Plural Number.</i>
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	All Genders.
N. И.	тойъ, that,	та,	то.	тѣ, those.
G. Р.	того,	той,	того.	тѣхъ.
D. Д.	тому,	той,	тому.	тѣмъ.
A. В.	{ того, тойъ, }	ту,	то.	{ тѣхъ. тѣ.
I. Т.	тѣмъ,	тою,	тѣмъ.	тѣми.
P. II.	о томъ,	о той,	о томъ.	о тѣхъ.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>			<i>Plural Number.</i>
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	All Genders.
N. И.	ѣтомуъ, this,	ѣта,	ѣто.	ѣти.
G. Р.	ѣтого,	ѣтой,	ѣтого.	ѣтихъ.
D. Д.	ѣтому,	ѣтой,	ѣтому.	ѣтимиъ.
A. В.	{ ѣтого, ѣтомуъ, }	ѣту,	ѣто.	{ ѣтихъ. ѣти.
I. Т.	ѣтимиъ,	ѣтою,	ѣтимиъ.	ѣтими.
P. II.	объ ѣтомуъ,	объ ѣтой,	объ ѣтомуъ.	объ ѣтихъ.



<i>Singular Number.</i>				<i>Plural Number.</i>
Cases.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Mas.Fem.& Neut.
N. Н.	о́нѣй, this or that one, the said,	она́я,	оно́е.	о́нѣе, о́нѣя. these or those, the said.
G. Р.	о́наго,	о́ной,	о́наго.	о́ныхъ.
D. Д.	о́ному,	о́ной,	о́ному.	о́нымъ.
A. В.	{ о́наго, о́нѣй, }	о́ную,	о́ное.	{ о́ныхъ. о́нѣе, о́нѣя.
I. Т.	о́нымъ,	о́ною,	о́нымъ.	о́нными.
P. П.	о́бъ о́номъ,	о́бъ о́ной,	о́бъ о́номъ.	о́бъ о́ныхъ.

<i>Singular Number.</i>				<i>Plural Number.</i>
Cases.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	All Genders.
N. Н.	че́й, whose,	че́я,	че́ё.	че́и.
G. Р.	че́его,	че́ей,	че́его.	че́ихъ.
D. Д.	че́ему,	че́ей,	че́ему.	че́ими.
A. В.	{ че́его, че́ей, }	че́ю,	че́ё.	{ че́ихъ. че́и.
I. Т.	че́имъ,	че́ею,	че́имъ.	че́ими.
P. П.	о́ че́ёмъ,	о́ че́ей,	о́ че́ёмъ.	о́ че́ихъ.

<i>Singular Number.</i>				<i>Plural Number.</i>
Cases.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Mas.Fem.& Neut.
N. Н.	како́й, what sort,	како́я.	како́е.	како́е, како́я.
G. Р.	како́го,	како́й,	како́го.	како́ихъ.
D. Д.	како́му,	како́й,	како́му.	како́ими.
A. В.	{ како́го, како́й, }	како́ю,	како́е.	{ како́ихъ. како́е, како́я.
I. Т.	како́имъ,	како́ю,	како́имъ.	како́ими.
P. П.	въ како́мъ,	въ како́й,	въ како́мъ.	въ како́ихъ.

Тако́й, а́я, о́е, е́е, я́я, are declined in the same manner.

<i>Singular Number.</i>				<i>Plural Number.</i>
Cases.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	All Genders.
N. Н.	самъ, alone,	самá,	самó.	самѣи.
G. Р.	само́го,	самой,	само́го.	самѣихъ.
D. Д.	само́му,	самой,	само́му.	самѣими.
A. В.	{ само́го, самъ, }	{ самую́, само́е, }	самó.	{ самѣихъ. самѣи.
I. Т.	самѣимъ,	самóю,	самѣимъ.	самѣими.
P. П.	о́ само́мъ,	о́ самой,	о́ само́мъ.	о́ самѣихъ.

Singular Number.				Plural Number.
Cases.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Mas. Fem. & Neut.
N. И.	самѣй, the very, the self same.	самая,	самое.	самые, самыя, these or those very, the self same.
G. Р.	самаго,	самоѣ,	самаго.	самыѣхъ.
D. Д.	самому,	самоѣ,	самому.	самымъ.
A. В.	{ самаго, } { самыѣ, }	самую,	самое.	{ самыѣхъ. { самыя, самыя.
I. Т.	самымъ,	самою,	самымъ.	самыми.
P. П.	о самомъ,	о самоѣ,	о самомъ.	о самыѣхъ.

Singular Number.				Plural Number.
Cases.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	All Genders.
N. И.	весь, all, the whole.	всѣ,	всѣ.	всѣ.
G. Р.	всего,	всей,	всего.	всѣхъ.
D. Д.	всему,	всей,	всему.	всѣмъ.
A. В.	{ всего, } { весь, }	всю,	всѣ.	{ всѣхъ. { всѣ.
I. Т.	всѣмъ,	всёю,	всѣмъ.	всѣми.
P. П.	обо всѣмъ,	на всей,	при всѣмъ.	во всѣхъ.

The pronoun *нѣкто* is used only in the nominative case, and *нѣчто* only in the nominative and accusative cases. *Еж.* *Нѣкто* ко мнѣ приходѣлъ, *somebody* came to me; Я скажѣ вамъ *нѣчто* новое, I will tell you *something* new. For the other cases of these two pronouns the oblique cases of *кто-то* and *что-то* are substituted. *Еж.* *Кого-то* нѣтъ, *Some one* (is) wanting; *кому-то* скѣчно, *some one* (is) dull; *чего-то* не достѣетъ, *something* is not obtainable; *чѣмъ-то* его наградаѣтъ, they will reward him *with something*. All the other pronouns are declined like adjectives with full terminations.

### THE VERB (Глаголъ).

§ 93. A Verb denotes the action or condition of an object. *Еж.* *Хвалѣтъ*, to praise; *хвалѣтъся*, to praise one's self, to boast; *бытъ* *хвалѣму*, to be praised, &c.

§ 94. Verbs are divided, according to their signification, into the following *Voices* (Залоги):—

(1) *Active* (дѣйствительный), which denotes an action that passes from the agent to the object. Now, as the greater part of verbs of the *active* voice require the accusative case, their class can be

ascertained by the questions *Кого? Whom? Что? What?* *Ex.* Я хва́лю (*Кого?*) I praise (*whom?*) *Ans.* Бра́та, Brother. Я чита́ю *Что?* I am reading (*what?*) *Ans.* Кни́гу, a book.

(2) *Neuter* (сре́дний), which, being the opposite of the active voice, denotes some kind of condition or action that does *not* pass from the agent to any object, but which is complete in itself. *Ex.* Идти́, to go (*once*); ходи́ть, to go (*more than once*); спать, to sleep; ѿхати́, to drive; пла́кать, to weep.

*Obs.*—(1) The verbs *быть*, to be, and *стать*, to become, to begin, which are of the neuter voice, are called *Auxiliary* ( вспомо́гательный ) *Verbs*, because they assist in forming the tenses of other verbs. *Ex.* Я бу́ду чита́ть, I will read; Ты бы́лъ награжде́нъ, Thou wast rewarded; Онъ ста́лъ писа́ть, He began to write. The verb *быть* when used separately stands in the place of the verbs *существова́ть*, to be, to exist, and *находи́ться*, to find oneself, to exist, to be. *Ex.* У него́ е́сть кни́ги, He has books, *lit.* (there) are books with him; Я бы́лъ у бра́та, I was at (my) brother's. The verb *быть* is in such instances called a *Substantive Verb* (существительный глаго́лъ).

*Obs.*—(2) *All Verbs* which give expression to the call or cry of the several four-footed animals or of birds are of the *neuter* voice. *Ex.* Левъ ры́каетъ, the lion roars, from ры́кать; медвѣ́дь реве́тъ, the bear growls, from реве́тъ; соба́ка и лиси́ца лаю́тъ, the dog and the fox bark, from ла́ять; ворона́ ка́ркаетъ, the crow caws, from ка́ркать; собо́рка щебе́етъ, the magpie chatters, from щебе́ать; ло́шадь рже́тъ, the horse neighs, from ржа́ть; волкъ во́етъ, the wolf howls, from вы́ть; бы́къ и коро́ва мыча́тъ, the bull (or ox) and the cow low, from мыча́ть; о́вца́ бле́етъ, the sheep bleats, from бле́ать; ко́шка мя́укаетъ, the cat mews, from мя́ука́ть; сви́нья хрю́каетъ, the pig grunts, from хрю́кать; го́лубъ ворку́етъ, the pigeon coos, from ворку́ать; ку́рица́ кло́кчетъ, the hen clucks, from кло́хтать; ля́гушка ква́каетъ, the frog croaks, from ква́кать; стрекоза́ и пче́ла жу́жатъ, the dragon-fly and the bee buzz, from жу́жать.

(3) *Reflective* (возвра́тный), which indicates an action that is reflected back from the object to the agent. The reflective verbs of the Russian language are formed by the union of a verb of the active voice with a contracted form of the reflective pronoun

себя (ся). *Еж.* хвал<sup>ю</sup>ться = хвал<sup>ю</sup>ть себя, to praise one's self ; мыть<sup>ся</sup> = мыть<sup>ся</sup> себя, to wash one's self.

(4) *Reciprocal* (взаимный), which denotes a reciprocal action between the agent and the object or objects. Verbs of this voice also terminate in *ся*. They answer, moreover, to the questions—Съ кѣмъ? *With whom?* *Еж.* ссор<sup>ю</sup>ться, to quarrel; сража<sup>ю</sup>ться, to fight; &c.

*Obs.*—There are some verbs without the suffix *ся* that have the meaning of verbs of the reciprocal voice. *Еж.* спор<sup>ю</sup>ть, to dispute; игра<sup>ю</sup>ть, to play. All such answer to the question, Съ кѣмъ? *With whom?*

(5) *Common* (общій). These likewise terminate in *ся*, and without the particle they are not used. They have the meaning of verbs of either the active or neuter voice. *Еж.* бо<sup>ю</sup>ться, to fear, to be afraid of; ког<sup>о</sup>? чег<sup>о</sup>? *of whom? of what?* повинов<sup>ю</sup>ться, to be obedient to; кому? чему? *to whom? to what?* над<sup>ю</sup>яться, to rely on; на ког<sup>о</sup>, на что? *on whom? on what?* труд<sup>ю</sup>ться, to labour; надъ чѣмъ? *at what?* (The above have the meaning of verbs of the active voice.) Улыб<sup>ю</sup>ться, to smile; очу<sup>ю</sup>ться, to appear; and лѣн<sup>ю</sup>ться, to be lazy; have the meaning of verbs of the neuter voice.

(6) *Passive* (страдательный), which betokens the *condition* of one object with the *action* of another. *Еж.* бы<sup>ть</sup> люб<sup>им</sup>у, to be loved, &c. Verbs of the passive voice are formed by joining an active verb with various parts of the auxiliary verb *быть*. They answer to the questions, кѣмъ? чѣмъ? *by whom? by what?* Sometimes verbs of the passive voice terminate in *ся*. *Еж.* почи<sup>тъ</sup>сь, to be respected, &c.

§ 95. Certain verbs, according to the meaning which they convey, are of various voices. *Еж.* *Active Verb*—Онъ игра<sup>ет</sup>ъ на скрипк<sup>ѣ</sup> новую пѣсню, He is playing a new song on the violin. *Neuter Verb*—Онъ не уч<sup>ит</sup>ся, а игра<sup>ет</sup>ъ, He does not study, but plays. *Reciprocal Verb*—Я б<sup>и</sup>лся съ нимъ на рапирах<sup>ѣ</sup>, I fenced with him (*lit.* fought with rapiers with him). *Reflective Verb*—Я долго труд<sup>ю</sup>лся надъ этою задачею, I laboured for a long time over this

problem ; &c. *Verbs of the Neuter Voice* before which certain prepositions are placed become *Verbs of the Active Voice* :—

*Ex.*: *Neuter Verb*, идти́, to go ; *Active Verb*, перейти́, to go across.  
 „ „ ходить, to go ; „ „ обходить, to go round.  
 „ „ спать, to sleep ; „ „ проспать, to oversleep.

§ 96. The properties of Russian verbs which render them liable to changes of termination are—*mood* (наклонёние), *tense* (время), *aspect* (видъ), *person* (лицо), *number* (число), *gender* (родъ), *participle* (причастіе), *gerund* (дѣпричастіе).

§ 97. The mood gives expression to various forms of action or of condition, either in the person or agent.

§ 98. Russian verbs have three moods :—

(1) *Infinitive* (Неопредѣлённое), which does not show *by whom* or *when* the action was performed ; *i. e.* which does not point out the time, or number and gender of the person or persons, at which, and by whom, the action was performed. *Ex.* писать, to write ; сражаться, to fight ; &c.

(2) *Indicative* (Изъявительное), which shows *by whom* and *when* the action was performed—which shows, in fact, the time and number, and even the gender, of the person or persons, at which, and by whom, the action was performed. *Ex.* Я пишу́, I am writing ; ты сражался, thou foughtest ; она́ играла, she played ; &c.

(3) *Imperative* (Повелительное), which conveys an order, wish, or prohibition, for or against a thing being done. *Ex.* пиши́, write (thou) ; пусть онъ дѣлаетъ, let him do (it) ; не сражайтесь, do not (you) fight ; &c.

*Obs.*—In order to express by means of a Russian verb the *subjunctive* (сослагательное), or *conditional* (условное), *mood*, which is in use in foreign languages, the conjunction *бы* is added to the past tense of the verb in question. *Ex.* Я кончилъ бы это дѣло, если бы имѣлъ досугъ, I would have finished this business if I had had time ; &c.

§ 99. The tense of a Russian verb shows either that the action

of the agent is *now* taking place, or that it has taken place at some time or other *before*, or that it *will* yet take place. And therefore a Russian verb has three tenses, viz. *present* (настоящее), *past* (прошедшее), and *future* (будущее).

§ 100. The aspect of a Russian verb shows the difference of time required for the performance of an action. *Ех.* онъ рѣшалъ, he *was* deciding; онъ рѣшилъ, he *has* decided; онъ крикнулъ, he shouted (*once*); онъ хаживалъ, he used to walk (*habitually*).

§ 101. Russian verbs have four Aspects: (1) *imperfect* (несовершенный); (2) *perfect* (совершенный); (3) *perfect of unity* (однократный); (4) *iterative* (многократный). The *present* tense has no aspects. The *past* tense may have all four. The *future* tense has three, viz. *imperfect*, *perfect*, and *perfect of unity*.

§ 102. The signification of the several aspects is as follows:—

(1) The *imperfect* aspect denotes either that the action has not altogether ceased, or that it will not finish. *Ех.* Я писалъ, I wrote; Я буду писать, I will be writing; &c.

(2) The *perfect* aspect denotes either that the action has been quite completed, or that it will definitely cease. *Ех.* Я написалъ, I have written (*once for all*); Я напишу, I will write (*finally*).

(3) The *aspect of the perfect of unity* denotes either that the action has taken place or will take place *once*, and that *rapidly*. *Ех.* Ты стукнулъ, thou hast knocked; Я стукну, I am going to knock.

(4) The *iterative* aspect denotes that the action has taken place several times. *Ех.* Я читывалъ, I used (*often*) to read; Онъ хаживалъ, He was in the habit of walking.

*Obs.*—Russian verbs admit, too, of a *fifth* aspect being added, that of the *inchoative* (начина́тельный). This aspect denotes that any sort of action has merely been *begun*. *Ех.* Я запѣлъ = Я началъ пѣть, I began to sing; Онъ заиграетъ = Онъ начнетъ играть сию минуту, He will begin to play this minute; Вѣтеръ подулъ = вѣтеръ началъ дуть, The wind began to blow.

§ 103. The *infinitive mood* does not indicate the time at which an action takes place, yet it has all four aspects: (1) *imperfect*, стучать, to knock; (2) *perfect*, постучать, to knock a little; (3) *perfect of unity*, стукнуть, to give a knock; (4) *iterative*, стучусь, to knock repeatedly.

§ 104. The *indicative mood* comprises all the tenses and all the aspects pertaining to those tenses.

§ 105. The *imperative mood*, although it does not possess tenses, has three aspects: (1) *imperfect*, стучи, knock (thou); (2) *perfect of unity*, стукни, knock (thou) once; (3) *perfect*, постучи, knock (thou) a little.

§ 106. Russian verbs have three persons, which are usually represented by the personal pronouns:—1st person, я, мы; 2nd person, ты, вы; 3rd person, онъ, она, оно, онѣ, онѣ. *Ex.* Я пишу, мы пишемъ; ты пишешь, вы пишете; онъ писалъ, она писала, оно писало, онѣ от онѣ писали.

§ 107. The two Numbers of Russian Verbs are the Singular and the Plural. The former denotes the *action or condition* of one agent or object: *Ex.* Я строю, I am building (a house). The latter points to the action or condition of two or more agents or objects: *Ex.* Мы строимъ, We are building (a house).

§ 108. The use of the gender in Russian verbs is confined to the past tense. *Ex.* Я читалъ, она читала, оно или дитя читало, I read, she read, it or the child read.

§ 109. A *participle* is an adjective formed from a verb. *Ex.* Юноша обогащающій свой умъ науками будетъ полезенъ себѣ и другимъ, The youth (who) enriches his intellect with science will be useful to himself and to others. The Russian participle takes the place of two words, viz. the relative pronoun который, who or which, and any of the tenses of the indicative mood of a verb; thus, instead of saying Юноша, который обогащаетъ свой умъ науками, &c., it is usual to express the sentence in Russian in the way above shown.

§ 110. Participles, being formed from verbs, possess voices, tenses,

and aspects; and, as verbal *adjectives*, they possess also genders, numbers, and cases.

§ 111. A *Gerund* is a verb placed in such a form as to contain a meaning which is not complete without the addition of some other verb. *Еж. Смотря въ окно, онъ любитъ прекраснымъ видомъ, Whilst looking out of the window, he admires the beautiful view.*

§ 112. A *Gerund*, being part of a verb, has voices, tenses, and aspects.

§ 113. The terminations of Russian verbs are subject to change according to their mood, tense, aspect, person, number, and gender. These changes are called *conjugations* (спряжение).

§ 114. Russian verbs have two conjugations. The 2nd person, singular number, present tense, indicative mood, of *regular* Russian verbs of the 1st conjugation *invariably* terminates in *ешь*: *Еж. Ты читаешь, гуляешь, прощаешься.* Whereas the corresponding part of a *regular* Russian verb of the 2nd conjugation ends in *ишь*: *Еж. стоишь, вертишь, кормишься.*

§ 115. Before considering the conjugation of the other verbs, it may be well to conjugate the auxiliary verb *быть*, to be.

#### INFINITIVE MOOD.

Imperfect aspect . . быть, to be.

Iterative aspect . . бываѣтъ, to be (*often*).

#### INDICATIVE MOOD.

##### *Present Tense of быть.*

<i>Singular Number.</i>			<i>Plural Number.</i>	
Я есмь,	I am.		Мы есмь,	We are.
Ты еси́,	Thou art.		Вы естѣ́,	You are.
Онъ } естѣ́,	{ He } is.		Онѣ́ } суть,	They are.
Она́ }	{ She }		Онѣ́ }	
Оно́ }	{ It }			

*Obs.*—Есмь, еси́, есмы and естѣ́, are not in use in modern Russian.



*Present Tense of БЫВАТЬ.*

Я бываю,	I am often.	Мы бываемъ,	We are often.
Ты бываешь,	Thou art often.	Вы бываёте,	You are often.
Онъ } бываётъ,	{ He } is often.	Онѣ } бывають,	They are often.
Она }	{ She }	Онѣ }	
Оно }	{ It }		

*Past Tense of БЫТЬ.*

Я былъ,	I was.	Мы были,	We were.
Ты былъ,	Thou wast.	Вы были,	You were.
Онъ былъ,	He was.	Онѣ } были,	They were.
Она была,	She was.	Онѣ }	
Оно было,	It was.		

*Past Tense of БЫВАТЬ.*

Я бывалъ,	I used to be.	Мы бывали,	We used to be.
Ты бывалъ,	Thou usedst to be.	Вы бывали,	You used to be.
Онъ бывалъ,	He } used to be.	Онѣ } бывали,	They used to be.
Она бывала,	She }	Онѣ }	
Оно бывало,	It }		

*Future Tense of БЫТЬ.*

Я буду,	I will be.	Мы будемъ,	We will be.
Ты будешь,	Thou wilt be.	Вы будете,	You will be.
Онъ } будетъ,	{ He } will be.	Онѣ } будутъ,	They will be.
Она }	{ She }	Онѣ }	
Оно }	{ It }		

## THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Будь ты, Be thou.	Будьте, Be you.
Пусть онъ, она, оно, будетъ,	Пусть онѣ, онѣ, будутъ,
Let him, her, or it, be.	Let them be.

## PARTICIPLES.

Present of быть . . .	сущій -ая -ее -іа,* who, or which, is, or are.
Present of бывать . . .	бывающій -ая -ее -іа, who, or which, is, or are.
Past of быть . . .	бывшій -ая -ее -іа, who, or which, was, or were.
Past of бывать . . .	бывавшій -ая -ее -іа, who, or which, used to be.
Future of быть . . .	будущій -ая -ее -іа, who, or which, will be.

## GERUNDS.

Present of быть . . .	будучи, being.
Past of быть . . .	бывъ, бывши, having been.
Past of бывать . . .	бывавъ, бывавши, having often been.

\* Ancient Slavonic form, сѣи -ая -ее -іа -иа.

§ 116. The auxiliary verb *стать*, to become, to begin, has only two tenses, viz. the future, *я стану*, and the past, *я сталъ*. The first of these is used in place of the same tense of the verb *быть* (*я буду*): *Ех. Я стану, or Я буду, писатьъ*, I will write. The second in place of the same tense of the verb *начать*, to begin: *Ех. Я сталъ, or Я началъ, писатьъ*, I began to write.

§ 117. The regular Russian verbs are conjugated in the following manner:—

### FORMS OF THE CONJUGATIONS.

#### INFINITIVE MOOD.

(Has no Tenses.)

ASPECTS.	TERMINATIONS.	EXAMPLES.
Imperfect . . . . .	ать, чь, ти.	{ рѣш <sup>а</sup> ть, to decide. печ <sup>а</sup> ь, to bake. вест <sup>а</sup> ь, to carry. [all.
Perfect . . . . .	ить, чь, ти.	{ рѣш <sup>и</sup> ть, to decide, once for испеч <sup>и</sup> ь, to bake through.
Perfect of Unity . .	уть.	{ понес <sup>и</sup> ть, to carry away. дун <sup>у</sup> ть, to blow. стук <sup>н</sup> уть, to knock.
Iterative . . . . .	ивать, ивать.	{ двин <sup>у</sup> ть, to move. нашив <sup>а</sup> ть, to sew on. дѣлыв <sup>а</sup> ть, to do.

#### INDICATIVE MOOD.

##### *Present Tense.*

	Singular Number.	Plural Number.
The Present Tense has no Aspects.	Я.....ю, у.	Мы.....емъ, имъ.
	Ты.....ешь, ишь.	Вы.....ете, ите.
	Онъ }	{ Онѣ }
	Она }	{ ютъ, утъ, ятъ, атъ.
	Онѣ }	

##### *Past Tense.*

Imperfect and Perfect	{ Я, ты, Онъ...лъ. Она...ла. Онѣ...ло.	{ Мы, вы — Онѣ — } лѣ.
Perfect of Unity . .	{ Я, ты, Онъ-нулъ. Она-нула. Онѣ-нуло.	{ Мы, вы — Онѣ — } нули.
Iterative . . . . .	{ Я, ты, Онъ-ивалъ, ивалъ. Она-ивала, ивала. Онѣ-ивало, ивало.	{ Мы, вы — Онѣ — } ивали, ивали.

*Future Tense.*

ASPECTS.	TERMINATIONS.	EXAMPLES.
Imperfect . . . . .	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Я} \quad \text{бѹДУ} \\ \text{Ты} \quad \text{бѹДЕШЬ} \\ \text{Онѣ} \quad \text{бѹДУТЬ} \\ \text{Онѣ} \quad \text{бѹДУТЬ} \\ \text{Онѣ} \quad \text{бѹДУТЬ} \end{array} \right\} \text{ТЬ, ЧЬ, ТИ.}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Мы} \quad \text{бѹДЕМЪ} \\ \text{Вы} \quad \text{бѹДЕТЕ} \\ \text{Онѣ} \quad \text{бѹДУТЪ} \\ \text{Онѣ} \quad \text{бѹДУТЪ} \end{array} \right\} \text{ТЬ, ЧЬ, ТИ.}$
Perfect . . . . .	Has the same terminations as the Present Tense.	
Perfect of Unity . .	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Я} \dots\dots\dots \text{БУ.} \\ \text{Ты} \dots\dots\dots \text{БЕШЬ.} \\ \text{Онѣ, Онѣ, Онѣ,} \dots\dots \text{БЕТЪ.} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Мы} \dots\dots\dots \text{БЕМЪ.} \\ \text{Вы} \dots\dots\dots \text{БЕТЕ.} \\ \text{Онѣ} \dots\dots\dots \text{БУТЪ.} \\ \text{Онѣ} \dots\dots\dots \text{БУТЪ.} \end{array} \right.$

**IMPERATIVE MOOD.**

(Has no Tenses.)

	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>Plural Number.</i>
For the Imperfect, Perfect, and Perfect of Unity . . . . .	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Ты} \dots\dots\dots \text{И, Я.} \\ \text{Пусть, Онѣ} \dots\dots \text{ЕШЬ.} \\ \text{Онѣ, Онѣ} \dots\dots \text{ЕШЬ.} \end{array} \right\} \text{ЕШЬ, ИТЪ.}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Вы} \dots\dots\dots \text{ИТЕ, ЪТЕ, ИТЕ.} \\ \text{Пусть, Онѣ} \dots\dots \text{ИТЕ, УТЕ.} \\ \text{Онѣ} \dots\dots\dots \text{АТЕ, АТЪ.} \end{array} \right\} \text{ИТЕ, УТЕ, АТЕ.}$

**PARTICIPLES.****GERUNDS.**

ASPECTS.	Present Tense.	
	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>All Numbers and Genders.</i>
The Present Tense has no Aspects.	<i>Masc. Fem. Neut.</i> -и́и, -а́я, -е́е.	-а́, -я́, -у́чи, -ю́чи.
	<i>Plural Number.</i> <i>Masc. Fem. &amp; Neut.</i> -и́и, -и́и.	

	Past Tense.	
	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>All Numbers and Genders.</i>
For all Aspects.	<i>Masc. Fem. Neut.</i> -ви́и, -а́я, -е́е.	-е́и, -и́и.
	<i>Plural Number.</i> <i>Masc. Fem. &amp; Neut.</i> -ви́и, -ви́и.	

Verbs which terminate in *ся* are also conjugated according to the above table, by adding *сь* or *ся*. *Еж.* Я занима́юсь, I occupy myself; Ты прогулива́ешься, Thou art taking a walk; Вы смѣ́етесь, You are laughing; Онѣ удиви́ваются, They are astonished.

The conjugation of verbs of the passive voice will be explained separately.

§ 118. With regard to the forms of their conjugation, Russian verbs are classed as—

(1) *Regular* (правильный), or such as retain the primary syllable in all their moods, tenses, aspects, and numbers, and which have, in all their parts, regular terminations, according to the ordinary rules for the conjugation of verbs. *Еж.* пишу́, I write; писа́л, I wrote; напи́шу, I will write; изъясняю, I am explaining; изъясня́л, I explained; изъясни́л, I explained *once for all*; изъясню́, I will explain; &c.

(2) *Irregular* (неправильный), or such as do not everywhere retain their primary syllable, and which in their terminations depart from the ordinary rules for the conjugation of verbs. *Еж.* иду́, шёл, поиду́ (from идти́, to go); ѣмъ, ѣл, (from ѣсть, to eat); беру́ (from брать, to take); взял and возьму́ (from взять, to take); ложусь (from ложиться, to lie down); лёж and лягу (from лечь, to lie down); &c.

(3) *Those conveying a sense of fullness* (изобильный), or such as have in the present tense two distinct terminations conveying the self-same meaning. *Еж.* дви́жу and дви́жаю, I move; страда́ю and страда́ю, I endeavour; ѣмъ and а́жю, I am hungry; бли́щу and блиста́ю, I shine; машу́ and маха́ю, I am beckoning.

(4) *Defective* (недостаточный), or such as have not any particular tense or aspect. *Еж.* поймáть to catch, очну́ться to wake up, молви́ть to utter, рани́ть to wound, which have no present tense; or the following, which have no past or future tenses of the perfect aspect:—обожа́ть to worship, ожида́ть to await, опасáться to dread, подража́ть to imitate, сожа́леть to commiserate, &c.

(5) *Impersonal* (безличный), or such as are used only in the 3rd person. *Еж.* мо́жно (it is) possible, должнó (it) should be, ка́жется it appears, жалó (it is a) pity, нѣтъ (т. е. не есть) there is not, спитс́я one is drowsy, говорю́тся it is said, хоч́ется one would like, рас́вѣтаетъ it dawns, морозитъ it freezes, говор́ятъ they say, &c.

(6) *Frequentative* (учащательный), or such as denote a certain

amount of continuance in the time of the action which they illustrate. *Ex.* *похаживать* to walk *up and down*, *поглядывать* to look *round*, &c.

§ 119. Russian verbs, according to their construction, are also—

(1) *Simple* (простой), or such as have not prefixed to them prepositions or other words, and which therefore retain their primitive meanings. *Ex.* *дѣйствовать* to act, *нести* to carry, *ходить* to walk, *являться*, to appear *generally*, &c.

(2) *Compound* (сложный), or such as have prefixed to them prepositions or other words (in some instances nouns substantive). *Ex.* *благодѣлать* to do *good*, *злодѣйствовать* to do *evil*, *содѣйствовать* to co-operate, *относить* to take *away*, *разсказывать* to narrate, *уходить* to go *away*, *появляться* to make one's appearance, &c.

*Obs.*—The greater portion of the *compound* verbs are formed by prefixing prepositions to the iterative aspect of *simple* verbs. *Ex.* *передѣлывать* to do *over again*, *отъѣзжать* to ride *away*, *раскрашивать* to paint *all over*. Very many *simple* verbs, in order to form their *perfect* aspect, take as prefixes various prepositions, or else borrow the perfect aspect bodily from compound verbs. *Ex.* *писать* to write, *написать*; *ставить* to erect, *поставить*; *красить* to colour, *окрасить*; *цвѣсть* to blossom, *расцвѣсть*; &c.

## EXAMPLES OF THE CONJUGATIONS.

### § 120. *Of the Regular Verbs.*

(1) Conjugation of Verbs of the Active and Neuter Voices:—

Aspects.	INFINITIVE MOOD.			
Imperfect . . .	дѣлать.	стучать.	жить.	видѣть.
Perfect . . .	сдѣлать.	постучать.	пожить.	увидѣть.
Perfect of Unity.	—	стукнуть.	—	—
Iterative . . .	дѣлывать.	(not used).	живать.	видывать.
	to do.	to knock.	to live.	to see.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

*Present Tense. Imperfect Aspect.*

Я.	дѣлаю.	стучу.	живу.	вижу.
Ты.	дѣлаешь.	стучишь.	живёшь.	видишь.
Онъ, она, оно.	дѣлаетъ.	стучитъ.	живётъ.	видитъ.
Мы.	дѣлаемъ.	стучимъ.	живёмъ.	видимъ.
Вы.	дѣлаете.	стучите.	живёте.	видите.
Онѣ, онѣ.	дѣлаютъ.	стучатъ.	живутъ.	видятъ.
	I do, &c.	I knock, &c.	I live, &c.	I see, &c.

*Aspects.**Past Tense.*

Imperfect . . .	дѣлалъ -а -о -ли.	стучалъ -а -о -ли.	жилъ -ѣ -б -ли.	видѣлъ -а -о -ли.
Perfect . . .	сдѣлалъ -а -о -ли.	постучалъ -а -о -ли.	пожилъ -ѣ -б -ли.	увидѣлъ -а -о -ли.
Perfect of Unity .	—	стукнулъ -а -о -ли.	—	—
Iterative . . .	дѣлывалъ -а -о -ли.	(not used).	живалъ -а -о -ли.	видывалъ -а -о -ли.
	I did, &c.	I knocked, &c.	I lived, &c.	I saw, &c.

*Future Tense. Imperfect Aspect.*

<i>Sing. Num.</i>	я буду ты будешь онъ } она } оно } будетъ	} дѣлать, or стучать,	or жить,	or видѣть.
<i>Plur. Num.</i>	мы будемъ вы будете онѣ } онѣ } будутъ			
	I will do, &c.	I will knock, &c.	I will live, &c.	I will see, &c.

*Future Tense. Perfect Aspect.*

<i>Singular Number.</i>	я сдѣлаю.	постучу.	поживу.	увидю.
	ты сдѣлаешь.	постучишь.	поживёшь.	увидишь.
	онъ } она } оно } сдѣлаетъ.	} постучитъ.	} поживётъ.	} увидитъ.
<i>Plural Number.</i>	мы сдѣлаемъ.			
	вы сдѣлаете.			
	онѣ } онѣ } сдѣлаютъ.			
	I will do, &c.	I will knock, &c.	I will live, &c.	I will see, &c.

## Perfect of Unity.

nil	стукну, -ишь, -итъ, -ишь, -ите, -уть.	nil	nil
	I will knock, &c.		

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

## Imperfect Aspect.

<i>Sing. Number.</i>	дѣлай	стучи.	живи.	ни
	пусть { онъ она } дѣлаетъ, or	стучать,	or	живѣтъ,
	оно } or	стучать,	or	живѣтъ,
				or ви́дѣтъ, &c.
<i>Plur. Number.</i>	дѣлайте	стучите.	живите.	ни
	пусть { они они } дѣлаютъ, or	стучать,	or	живу́тъ,
	они } do, &c.	knock, &c.	live, &c.	let them see, &c.

## Perfect Aspect.

<i>Sing. Number.</i>	сдѣлай,	постучи.	поживи.	ни
	пусть { онъ она } сдѣлаетъ, or	постучить,	or	поживѣтъ.
	оно } or	постучать,	or	поживѣтъ.
				ни
<i>Plur. Number.</i>	сдѣлайте.	постучите.	поживите.	ни
	пусть { они они } сдѣлаютъ, or	постучать,	or	поживу́тъ.
	они } do, &c.	knock, &c.	live, &c.	ни

## Perfect of Unity.

<i>Sing. Number.</i>	ни	стукни,	ни	ни
		пусть { онъ она } стукнетъ.		
		оно } or		
				ни
<i>Plur. Number.</i>	ни	стукните.	ни	ни
		пусть { они они } стукнутъ.		
		они } knock, &c.		

## PARTICIPLES.

## Present Tense.

<i>Singular Number.</i>	{ Masc. Fem. Neut. }	дѣлющій, —щая, —щее,	стучащій, —щая, —щее,	живущій, —щая, —щее,	ви́дящій, —щая, —щее.
<i>Plural Number.</i>	{ Masc. Fem. & Neut. }	—щие, —ція,	—щие, —ція,	—щие, —ція,	—щие, —ція.
He who does, &c. he who knocks, &c. he who lives, &c. he who sees, &c.					

## Aspects.

## Past Tense.

<i>Imperfect</i>	дѣлавшій,	стучавшій,	жившій,	ви́дѣвшій.
	-ая, -ее, -ше, -шія,	-ая, -ее, -іе, -ія,	-ая, -ее, -іе, -ія, "	-ая, -ее, -іе, -ія.
<i>Perfect</i>	сдѣлавшій,	постучавшій,	пожившій,	увидѣвшій.
	-ая, -ее, -іе, -ія,	-ая, -ее, -іе, -ія,	-ая, -ее, -іе, -ія,	-ая, -ее, -іе, -ія.
<i>Perfect of Unity</i>	ни	стукнувшій,	ни	ни.
		-ая, -ее, -іе, -ія.		
<i>Iterative</i>	дѣлывавшій,	(not used),	живавшій,	ви́дывавшій,
	-ая, -ее, -іе, -ія,		-ая, -ее, -іе, -ія,	-ая, -ее, -іе, -ія.
he who did, &c. he who knocked, &c. he who lived, &c. he who saw, &c.				

## GERUND.

*Present Tense.*

<i>All Numbers } and Genders. }</i>	дѣлая, doing.	стуча, knocking.	жива, living.	видя, seeing.
---	---------------	------------------	---------------	---------------

*Aspects.**Past Tense.*

Imperfect . . .	дѣла { дѣвъ, дѣвши, }	стуч { дѣвъ, дѣвши, }	живши,	видѣ { въ. вши.
Perfect . . . .	сдѣла { дѣвъ, дѣвши, }	постуч { дѣвъ, дѣвши, }	поживши,	увидѣ { въ. вши.
Perfect of Unity .	ни.	стукн { увъ, увши, }	ни.	ни.
	having done.	having knocked.	having lived.	having seen.

## (2) Conjugation of Verbs of the Reflective, Reciprocal and Common Voices :—

*Aspects.*

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

Imperfect . . .	хвалѣться,	сражаѣться,	улыбаѣться.
Perfect . . . .	похвалѣться,	сразѣться,	ни.
Perfect of Unity .	ни.	ни.	улыбнѣться.
	to praise one's self.	to fight.	to smile.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

*Present Tense.*

<i>Singular Number.</i>	я хвалюсь, ты хвалишься, онъ } она } хвалится, оно }	сражаюсь, сражаешься, сражается,	улыбаюсь. улыбаешься. улыбается.
<i>Plural Number.</i>	мы хвалимся, вы хвалитесь, они } онѣ } хвалятся, оно }	сражаемся, сражаетесь, сражаются,	улыбаемся. улыбаетесь. улыбаются.
	I praise myself, &c.	I fight, &c.	I smile, &c.

*Aspects.**Past Tense.*

Imperfect . . .	хвалился, -лась, -лось, -лись,	сражался, -лась, -лось, -лась, -лась, -лось, -лись.	улыбался, -лась, -лось, -лись.
Perfect . . . .	похвалился, -лась, -лось, -лись,	сразился, -лась, -лось, -лись.	ни.
Perfect of Unity .	ни.	ни.	{ улыбноулся -лась, -лось, -лись.
Iterative . . .	хваливался, } -валясь, -ваюсь, } -вались.	ни.	ни.
	I praised myself, &c.	I fought, &c.	I smiled, &c.



*Future Tense.**Imperfect Aspect.*

<i>Singular Number.</i>	я буду	}	будеть,	}	хвалиться, or сражаться, or улыбаться, I will praise myself, &c. I will fight, &c. I will smile, &c.
	ты будешь,				
	онъ				
	она } онъ } онѣ }				
<i>Plural Number.</i>	мы будемъ,	}	будете,	}	
	вы будете,				
	ониъ				
	ониъ } ониѣ }				

*Perfect Aspect.*

<i>Singular Number.</i>	я	—	похваля́сь, or сража́юсь.	}		
	ты	—	похваля́ишься, or сража́ишься.			
	онъ	}	— похваля́ется, or сража́ется.			
	она́ онѣ́					
<i>Plural Number.</i>	мы	—	похваля́и́мся, or сража́и́мся.	}	nil.	
	вы	—	похваля́и́тесь, or сража́и́тесь.			
	они́	}	— похваля́ются, or сража́ются.			
	они́хъ					
			I will praise my- self, &c.	I will fight, &c.		
<i>Perfect of Unity.</i>		nil.	nil.	nil.	я улыбу́сь, I will smile, &c.	

*IMPERATIVE MOOD.**Imperfect Aspect.*

пусть { онъ } { она } { онѣ }	хвались,	—	сражайся,	—	улыбайся.
	хвали́тся,	пусть { онъ } { она } { онѣ }	сража́ется,	пусть { онъ } { она } { онѣ }	улыба́ется.
	хвали́тесь,	—	сражай́тесь,	—	улыбай́тесь.
пусть { онъ } { она } { онѣ }	хвали́тся,	пусть { онъ } { она } { онѣ }	сража́ются.	пусть { онъ } { она } { онѣ }	улыба́ются.
	Praise thyself, &c.		Fight thou, &c.		Smile thou, &c.

*Perfect Aspect.*

	похвалѣсь, —	сразѣсь.	}	и.
пусть { онѣ } { она } { онѣ }	похвалѣ́тся, —	пусть { онѣ } { она } { онѣ } сразѣ́тся.		
	похвалѣ́тесь, —	сразѣ́тесь.		
пусть { онѣ } { онѣ }	похваля́тся, —	пусть { онѣ } { онѣ } срази́тся.	}	
	Praise thyself, &c.			

## Perfect of Unity.

<i>nil.</i>	<i>nil.</i>	пусть $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{онъ} \\ \text{она} \\ \text{оно} \end{array} \right\}$	улыбнётся.
<i>nil.</i>	<i>nil.</i>	пусть $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{они} \\ \text{они} \end{array} \right\}$	улыбнутся.
			Smile thou, &c.

## PARTICIPLE.

*Present Tense.*

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	{ хваля́щийся, }	{ сража́ющийся, }	{ улыба́ющийся. }
<i>Num.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	{ —аяся, }	{ —щаяся, }	{ —щаяся. }
	<i>Neut.</i>	{ —еся, }	{ —щеся, }	{ —щеся. }
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	{ —ися, }	{ —щиеся, }	{ —щиеся. }
<i>Num.</i>	<i>Fem. &amp; Neut.</i>	{ —яся, }	{ —щаяся, }	{ —щаяся. }
		he who praises himself, &c.	he who fights, &c.	he who smiles, &c.

*Aspects.**Past Tense.**Imperfect.*

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	{ хваля́щийся, }	{ сража́ющийся, }	{ улыба́ющийся. }
<i>Num.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	{ —щаяся, }	{ —щаяся, }	{ —щаяся. }
	<i>Neut.</i>	{ —еся, }	{ —щеся, }	{ —щеся. }
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	{ —щиеся, }	{ —щиеся, }	{ —щиеся. }
<i>Num.</i>	<i>Fem. &amp; Neut.</i>	{ —щаяся, }	{ —щаяся, }	{ —щаяся. }

*Perfect.*

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	{ похваля́вшийся, }	{ сража́вшийся, }	{ <i>nil.</i> }
<i>Num.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	{ —щаяся, }	{ —щаяся, }	
	<i>Neut.</i>	{ —еся, }	{ —щеся, }	
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	{ —щиеся, }	{ —щиеся, }	
<i>Num.</i>	<i>Fem. &amp; Neut.</i>	{ —щаяся, }	{ —щаяся, }	

*Perfect of Unity.*

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	{ <i>nil.</i> }	{ <i>nil.</i> }	{ улыбу́вшийся. }
<i>Num.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>			{ —щаяся. }
	<i>Neut.</i>			{ —щеся. }
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>			{ —щиеся. }
<i>Num.</i>	<i>Fem. &amp; Neut.</i>			{ —щаяся. }
		he who praised himself, &c.	he who fought, &c.	he who smiled, &c.

## GERUND.

*Present Tense.*

<i>All Numbers and Genders.</i>	хваля́сь, praising himself.	сража́ясь, fighting.	улыба́ясь. smiling
---------------------------------	--------------------------------	-------------------------	-----------------------

<i>Aspects.</i> <i>All Numbers and Genders.</i> }				<i>Past Tense.</i>		
Imperfect . . .	хвали́вшись,	сража́вшись,	улыбну́вшись.			
Perfect . . . .	{ похва́лившись, } { похва́лился, }	{ сража́вшись, } { сража́сь. }	ни.			
Perfect of Unity .	ни. having praised himself.	ни. having fought.	улыбну́вшись. having smiled.			

## (3) Conjugation of Verbs of the Passive Voice :—

<i>Aspects.</i>				INFINITIVE MOOD.		
Imperfect . . .	быть хвали́му,	or	награжда́ему,	or	посыла́ему.	
Perfect . . . .	быть похва́лену,	or	награжде́ну,	or	посла́ну.	
Iterative . . .	быва́ть хвали́му, to be praised.	or	награжда́ему, to be rewarded.	or	посыла́ему. to be sent.	

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

*Present Tense.*

Instead of the following antiquated method of conjugating verbs of the present tense and passive voice—Я есмь or Я бываю хвали́мъ, or награжда́емъ, or посыла́емъ, &c., I am praised, or rewarded, or sent, &c.—it is usual to invert the phraseology so as to convert the passive into an active form.

Ея. меня́ тебя́ его́, её насъ васъ ихъ	} } } } } }	хваля́тъ or награжда́ютъ or посыла́ютъ, &c., They praise, or reward, or send me, &c.
---	----------------------------	---

*Past Tense. (Passive Form.)*

Imperfect Aspect.	я ты онъ она́ оно́ мы вы они́ они́	} } } } } } } }	былъ хвали́мъ, or награжда́емъ, or посыла́емъ. была хвали́ма, or награжда́ема, or посыла́ема. было хвали́мо, or награжда́емо, or посыла́емо. были хвали́мы, or награжда́емы, or посыла́емы.
-------------------	--	--------------------------------------	--

## (Active Form.)

меня́ тебя́ его́ её насъ васъ ихъ	} } } } } } }	хвали́ли, or награжда́ли, or посыла́ли.
---	---------------------------------	---

I was praised, &c. or rewarded, &c. or sent, &c.

<i>Aspects.</i>		(Passive Form.)			
Perfect . . . .	я	}	былъ	похва́ленъ,	отъ награжде́нъ, отъ посла́нъ.
	ты				
	онъ				
	она́	}	была́	похва́лена,	отъ награжде́на, отъ посла́на.
	онó				
мы вы они́ они́	мы	}	бы́ли	похва́лены,	отъ награжде́ны, отъ посла́ны.
	вы				
	они́				
	они́				

I was praised, &c. or rewarded, &c. or sent, &c.

		(Active Form.)			
меня́ тебѣ́ его́, её́ насъ васъ ихъ	}	похва́лили, отъ награди́ли, отъ посла́ли.			

		(Passive Form.)			
Iterative . . . .	я	}	быва́тъ	хва́лимъ,	отъ награжда́емъ, отъ посыла́емъ.
	ты				
	онъ				
	она́	}	быва́ла	хва́лима,	отъ награжда́ема, отъ посыла́ема.
	онó				
мы мы они́ они́	мы	}	быва́ли	хва́лимы,	отъ награжда́емы, отъ посыла́емы.
	мы				
	они́				
	они́				

(Active Form.)

меня́	}	быва́-	ли	хвали́ли,	отъ награжда́ли,	отъ посыла́ли.
тебѣ́						
его́, её́						
насъ						
васъ						
ихъ						
			до	they praised,	or rewarded,	or sent me, &c.

<i>Aspects.</i>	<i>Future Tense.</i>
Imperfect . . .	Instead of using the now obsolete form of я буду хва́лимъ, I will be praised ; or награжда́емъ, rewarded ; or посыла́емъ, sent, &c., it is usual to say меня́ бу́дутъ хва́лить, they will praise ; or награжда́тъ, reward ; or по- сыла́тъ, send me, &c.
Perfect . . .	я бу́ду похва́ленъ, or награжде́нъ, or посла́нъ, &c. or меня́, &c. похва́лять, or награди́шь, or пошлю́тъ, &c.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Imperfect . . . .	Пусть меня́ хва́лять, let me be praised ; отъ награжда́ють, rewarded ; отъ посыла́ють, sent, &c.				
Perfect . . . .	Пусть меня́ похва́лять, let them praise ; отъ награди́тъ, reward ; отъ по- шлю́тъ, send me, &c.				

## PARTICIPLE.

*Aspects.**Present Tense.*

<i>Sing.</i> } <i>Masc.</i> { хвалѣнный, }	{ награждаемый, }	{ посылаемый.
<i>Num.</i> } <i>Fem.</i> { — ая, }	{ — ая, }	{ — ая.
	{ — ое, }	{ — ое.
<i>Plur.</i> } <i>Masc.</i> { — ые, }	{ — ые, }	{ — ые.
<i>Num.</i> } <i>Fem. &amp; Neut.</i> { — ья, }	{ — ья, }	{ — ья.

he who is praised, &c. he who is rewarded, &c. he who is sent, &c.

*Past Tense.**Imperfect.*

<i>Sing.</i> } <i>Masc.</i> { хвалѣнный. }		
<i>Num.</i> } <i>Fem.</i> { — ая. }		
	<i>Neut.</i> { — ое. }	<i>nil.</i>
<i>Plur.</i> } <i>Masc.</i> { — ые. }		<i>nil.</i>
<i>Num.</i> } <i>Fem. &amp; Neut.</i> { — ья. }		

*Perfect.*

<i>Sing.</i> } <i>Masc.</i> { похвалѣнный }	{ награждённый, }	{ посланный.
<i>Num.</i> } <i>Fem.</i> { — ая, }	{ — ая, }	{ — ая.
	{ — ое, }	{ — ое.
<i>Plur.</i> } <i>Masc.</i> { — ые, }	{ — ые, }	{ — ые.
<i>Num.</i> } <i>Fem. &amp; Neut.</i> { — ья, }	{ — ья, }	{ — ья.

he who was praised, &c. he who was rewarded, &c. he who was sent, &c.

## GERUND.

*Present Tense.*

<i>All Numbers } будучи хвалѣмъ, or награждаемъ, or посылаемъ.</i>		
<i>and Genders. } being praised. rewarded. sent.</i>		

*Past Tense.*

<i>All Numbers } бывъ похвалѣнъ, or награждёнъ, or посланъ.</i>		
<i>and Genders. } having been praised. rewarded. sent.</i>		

§ 121. *Conjugation of the Irregular Verbs.*

The following Table exemplifies the manner of conjugating some of the Russian Irregular Verbs : —

INFINITIVE MOOD.			INDICATIVE MOOD.					IMPERATIVE MOOD.	
Nos.	Imperfect Aspect.	Perfect Aspect.	Present Tense.		Imperfect Past.	Perfect Past.	Perfect Future.	Imperfect Aspect.	Perfect Aspect.
			1st Pers. Sing.	2nd Pers. Sing.					
1	берѣчь	сберѣчь, to take care.	берѣчь	берѣжѣшь	берѣхъ	сберѣхъ	сберѣчь	берѣжь	сберѣжь
2	брати	взять, to take. [vehicle.	бери	беришь	брати	взять	взять	бери	взьми
3	вести	повести, to carry, in a	веди	ведѣешь	ведѣхъ	повѣдѣхъ	повѣди	веди	поведи
4	вести	повести, to lead.	веди	ведѣешь	ведѣхъ	повѣдѣхъ	повѣди	веди	поведи
5	вечь	повѣчь, to drag.	вечи	вечишь	вечи	повѣчи	повечи	вечи	повечи
6	грать	изграть, to drag.	граю	граешь	грахъ	изграхъ	играю	граю	играю
7	давать	дать, to give.	даю	даешь	даю	даю	дай	дай	дай
8	идти	пойти, to go.	иду	идешь	идю	пойду	пойду	иди	пойди
9	класть	положить, to put.	кладу	кладешь	кладу	положу	положу	клади	положи
10	лѣзть	полѣзть, to climb.	лѣзу	лѣзешь	лѣзу	полѣзу	полѣзу	лѣзь	полѣзь
11	ложиться	лечь, to lie down.	ложусь	ложишься	ложусь	лечь	лечь	ляжь	ляжь
12	мочь	смоть, to be able.	могу	можешь	мою	смоть	смоть	ни	ни
13	нести	повести, to carry.	несу	несешь	несу	несу	повѣсь	неси	повѣсь
14	облекать	одѣть, to clothe.	облекаю	облекаешь	облекаю	одѣхъ	одѣку	облѣкай	облѣкай
15	облекать	обрѣчь, to condemn.	обрабаю	обрабаешь	обрабаю	обрѣхъ	обраку	обрабай	обрабай
16	пастъ	пастъ, to bake.	пасу	пасешь	пасъ	пастъ	ни	пастъ	ни
17	печь	выпечь, to bake.	пеку	пежешь	пѣхъ	испѣхъ	испѣку	печи	испечи
18	расти	вырости, to grow.	расту	растѣешь	расту	вырѣхъ	вырѣку	расти	вырости
19	сидѣть	сѣсть, to sit down.	сажусь	сидѣешь	сидѣхъ	сѣхъ	сѣду	сидѣй	сидѣй
20	стерѣчь	постерѣчь, to watch.	стерѣчь	стерѣжѣшь	стерѣхъ	постерѣхъ	постерѣчь	стерѣй	постерѣй
21	спасать	спастъ, to save.	спасаю	спасаешь	спасаю	спасъ	спасу	спаси	спаси
22	стричь	остричь, to shave.	стригу	стрижѣешь	стрихъ	острихъ	остригу	стрижь	острижь
23	сѣчь	высѣчь, to hew.	сѣчу	сѣжѣешь	сѣчу	высѣхъ	высѣчу	сѣчь	высѣчь
24	отвергать	откачать, to cast away.	отвергаю	отвергаешь	отвергаю	откачу	откачу	отвергай	отвергай
25	отвергать	отвергать, to open.	отвергаю	отвергаешь	отвергаю	откачу	откачу	отвергай	отвергай
26	терѣть	потерѣть, to rub.	трю	трѣешь	трѣхъ	потерѣхъ	потерѣчь	отвергай	отвергай
27	трясти	потрясти, to shake.	трясу	трясѣешь	трясу	потряхъ	потрясу	тряси	потряси
28	умирать	умерѣть, to die.	умираю	умираешь	умираю	умерѣхъ	умерѣчь	умирай	умирай
29	ѣсть	сѣсть, to eat up.	ѣмъ, ѣмъ, ѣмъ.	ѣмъ, ѣмъ, ѣмъ.	ѣмъ, ѣмъ, ѣмъ.	сѣхъ	сѣмъ	ѣжь	сѣжь
30	ѣхать	поѣхать, to ride, or drive.	ѣду, ѣдемъ, ѣдемъ.	ѣдемъ, ѣдемъ, ѣдемъ.	ѣдемъ, ѣдемъ, ѣдемъ.	поѣхъ	поѣду	ни	поѣжай

*Obs.*—Of the irregular verbs inserted in this Table, only two are used in the Aspect of the Perfect of Unity, viz. (No. 27) *трясти*—*тряхнуть*, and (No. 22) *стричь*—*стригнуть*; whereas in the Iterative Aspect the following are found:—(No. 3) *вести*, (No. 4) *вести*—*вѣдывать*, (No. 13) *нести*—*нашивать*, (No. 23) *сѣчь*—*сѣкать*, (No. 29) *ѣсть*—*ѣдять*, (No. 30) *ѣхать*—*ѣздить*. The verb *мочь* (No. 12) is not used in the future tense of the Imperfect Aspect. One cannot, therefore, say *я буду* or *мы будемъ мочь*.

N.B.—Those verbs which are printed in italics entirely deviate from the general rule.

## § 122. RULES FOR THE CONJUGATION OF RUSSIAN VERBS.

For the conjugation of Russian Verbs there are many rules, but there are also a large number of exceptions to them. We will note only those rules which may be pronounced steadfast, *i.e.* such as admit of the least number of exceptions.

### I. Rules for the Infinitive Mood.

(1) The infinitive mood of Russian Verbs of the imperfect aspect generally ends in *ть* preceded by any of the vowels *а, е, и, о, у, ы, ъ, я*. *Ех. читать*, to read; *терѣть*, to rub; *хвалить*, to praise; *колѣть*, to prick; *тонуть*, to sink; *рыть*, to dig; *имѣть*, to have; *забавлять*, to amuse. We also find the same termination *ть* preceded by the consonants *з* and *с*. *Ех. лѣзть*, to climb; *грызть*, to gnaw; *плетъ*, to plait; *цвѣсть*, to bloom. A very few verbs have their infinitive mood in *чь* and *ти*; such as *вѣчь*, to drag; *идти*, to go (on foot).

(2) The infinitive mood of Russian Verbs of the perfect aspect likewise generally ends in *ть*. This termination has, however, various prefixes. Some verbs form their perfect aspect in a way peculiar to themselves—

<i>Ех. отличать,</i>	<i>отличить,</i>	to distinguish.
<i>принимать,</i>	<i>принять,</i>	to receive.
<i>одѣвать,</i>	<i>одѣть,</i>	to dress.
<i>брать,</i>	<i>взять,</i>	to take.

Others, in order to form their perfect aspect, take as prefixes various prepositions :

<i>Ех. любить,</i>	<i>полюбить,</i>	to love.
<i>писать,</i>	<i>написать,</i>	to write.

Others, again, borrow a perfect aspect from compound verbs analogous to themselves :

<i>Ех. беречь,</i>	<i>сберечь,</i>	to guard (which is from the verb <i>сберѣгать</i> ).
<i>готовить,</i>	<i>приготовить,</i>	to prepare (which is from the verb <i>приготовлять</i> ).
<i>смотрѣть,</i>	<i>посмотрѣть,</i>	to behold (which is from the verb <i>посматривать</i> ).

(3) The infinitive mood of verbs of the aspect of the perfect of unity ends in *нуть*. *Еж. мигнуть*, to wink; *свѣснуть*, to give a whistle; *дёрнуть*, to give a pull.

(4) The infinitive mood of verbs of the iterative aspect ends in *вать* and *ывать*. *Еж. хаживать*, to be in the habit of walking; *видывать*, to be in the habit of seeing; *читать*, to read often.

*Note.*—But few Russian verbs have the iterative aspect, which can in good style and conversation be used, and therefore this aspect should be employed with great discernment. Verbs ending in *вать* and *ывать* cannot have an iterative aspect. *Еж. разсматривать*, to examine; *обязывать*, to oblige, &c.

## II. Rules for the Indicative Mood.

(1) The first person singular number, present tense, has two terminations, viz. in *ю* and *у*. Before the latter there is always a consonant. *Еж. иду*, I go; *сидю*, I sit down. The terminations of the second person of the same number and tense are in *ешь* and *ишь* respectively, and those of the third person of the same number and tense in *етъ* and *итъ*. The terminations of the first person, plural number, present tense, are *емъ* and *имъ*; of the second person of the same number and tense *ете*, *ите*; of the third person of the same number and tense (of verbs of the first conjugation only) *ютъ* or *ятъ*. Thus it will be found that the second person of the singular number, present tense, of verbs of the first conjugation has *ешь* for its termination; and so the third person of the plural number, present tense, of verbs of this conjugation will end in *ютъ* or *ятъ*. *Еж. читаешь*, thou readest; *читаютъ*, they read; *ведешь*, thou leadest; *ведутъ*, they lead; similarly the second person of the same number and tense of verbs of the second conjugation has *ишь*. Consequently the third person of the plural number will be in *атъ* or *ятъ*: *Еж. молчишь*, thou art silent; *молчатъ*, they are silent; *смотришь*, thou gazest; *смотрятъ*, they gaze. Amongst verbs of the second conjugation there are two only which do not follow this rule, viz., *бѣжишь*, thou runnest; *бѣгутъ*, they run (not *бѣжатъ*); *хочешь*, thou desirest; *хотятъ*, they desire (not *хочутъ*).

(2) Verbs which terminate in the first person, singular number, of the present tense in *у*, change *з* in the second and third persons



singular, and in the first and second persons plural into *ю*. *Еж.* берѣ́ю, I take care, &c.; берѣ́юшъ, берѣ́ютъ, берѣ́юшъ, берѣ́ютъ. In the third person of the plural number they retain the letter *ѣ*; thus, берѣ́ютъ, стере́ютъ, they watch.

(3) Verbs which terminate in the first person, singular number, of the present tense in *ку*, change *к* in the second and third persons singular, and in the first and second persons plural, into *ч*. *Еж.* влѣ́ку, I attract; влѣ́чюшъ, влѣ́чютъ, влѣ́чюшъ, влѣ́чютъ. In the third person of the plural number they retain the letter *к*; thus, влѣ́кютъ, некѣ́ютъ, they cook.

(4) Monosyllabic Verbs, which terminate in *ить*, change *ить* in the first person singular of the present tense into *ю*. *Еж.* пѣ́ю, to drink; шѣ́ю, to sew; вѣ́ю, to twine; бѣ́ю, to beat; пѣ́ю, шѣ́ю, вѣ́ю, бѣ́ю. To this rule the verb брѣ́ю, to shave, is an exception, as it makes брѣ́ю, &c.

(5) The present tense is used sometimes in the sense of the future. *Еж.* за́втра Я и́дѹ въ дере́вню, To-morrow I am going to the village.

(6) The past tense of verbs of the imperfect and perfect aspects terminates in *лъ*. It is formed, as a general rule, from the infinitive mood of the imperfect and perfect aspects by changing *ть* into *лъ*. *Еж.* чита́ть to read, чита́лъ, хоте́ть to desire, хоте́лъ; мя́ть to knead, мя́лъ. When the infinitive mood terminates in *чь*, the termination of the past tense is generally found to be either in *къ* or *шъ*. *Еж.* влѣ́чь to attract, влѣ́къ, берѣ́чь to guard, берѣ́шъ. Similarly, when the infinitive mood terminates in *сти*, *ти*, the termination of the past tense is in *съ* or *тъ*. *Еж.* несѣ́ти to bring, несѣ́тъ; везѣ́ти to carry, везѣ́тъ. The exceptions are: цвѣ́сти to blossom, and вѣ́сти to lead, whose past tenses are цвѣ́лъ and вѣ́лъ respectively.

(7) The termination of the past tense of verbs of the aspect of perfect of unity is in *нулъ*; thus, мигну́ть to work, makes мигну́лъ.

(8) The termination of the past tense of verbs of the iterative aspect is in *ивалъ* or *ывалъ*. The past tenses of both the perfect of unity and iterative aspects are derived from their respective infinitive moods by changing *ть* into *лъ*: *Еж.* хажѣ́ать, to make a practice of going, хажѣ́валъ. Verbs which do not possess an iterative aspect replace the want of one by adding the word *быва́ю*

to the past tense of the imperfect aspect : *Ех. Я бывало встрѣчалъ, I used to meet.*

(9) The future tense of verbs of the imperfect aspect is formed by prefixing the future tense of the auxiliary verb *быть* to the infinitive mood of the verb which is being conjugated : *Ех. Я буду хвалить, ты будешь хвалить, &c., I will praise, &c.*

(10) The future tense of verbs of the perfect aspect has the same terminations as has the present tense of verbs of the imperfect aspect. *Ех. Я похвалю, ты похвалишь, &c., I will praise, &c.*

(11) The future tense of the aspect of the perfect of unity terminates in *ну, нѣшь, &c.* It is formed from the infinitive mood of the same aspect by casting away the final letters *ть* ; thus, *двѣнуть, to move, makes двѣну, двѣнешь, &c.*

### III. The Imperative Mood.

(1) As a general rule, only two persons of the imperative mood are used, viz. the 2nd and 3rd : *Ех. читай* read (ты, *thou*, being understood), *пусть онъ, она* or *онó, читаетъ, читайте* (вы), *пусть онѹ* or *онѣ читаютъ*. There are cases, however, in which the 1st person may be used ; for example, *Будь Я богаты, Я бы помогъ ему*, were I rich, I would assist him. In the same way, the 1st person plural of the present or future tenses of verbs of the perfect aspect is used for the 1st person plural of the imperative mood ; thus, *идѣмъ, ѣдемъ, пойдѣмъ, поѣдемъ*, let us go, let us eat, &c. In such instances the suffix *те* is frequently added to the 1st person plural of the imperative mood : *Ех. побѣжимъте, сѣдемъте*, let us run, let us sit down.

(2) Sometimes the infinitive mood is used in place of the imperative ; thus, *Молчать ! Не шумѣть !* Be silent ! Do not make a noise !

(3) In the practice of a high style of conversation or writing, to the 3rd person of the imperative mood is added the particle *да* ; for example, *да вступитъ* instead of *пусть онъ вступитъ*, let him enter.

### IV. The Participles.

§ 123. The active participles of verbs of the active and neuter voices terminate as follows :—The present participle in *ущѣ, щая, щее*, for the masc., fem., and neut. genders, respectively. This participle

is derived from the 3rd person, plural number, present tense, indicative mood, by changing the final letters *мъ* into *и́й* : *Ех. смóтратъ*, they regard ; *смóтраи́й*, &c., he who regards, &c. The past participle in *ви́й*, *ви́ая*, *ви́ея*, for the masc., fem., and neut. genders, respectively. This participle is derived from the singular number, past tense, indicative mood, by changing *лъ* into *ви́й* : *Ех. смóтралъ*, I regarded ; *смóтрави́й*, &c., he who regarded, &c. In the case of verbs which have not the letter *л* in the formation of their past tense, the final letter *ъ* of that tense is changed into *и́й*, &c. *Ех. росъ*, he grew ; *роси́й*, &c., he who grew, &c. The past participles of the following verbs are as follows :—*вeстíу* to lead, *вёлъ*, *ведóи́й* ; *идтíу*, to go, *и́ёлъ*, *и́дóи́й* ; *цвётíу*, to blossom, *цвёлъ*, *цвётóи́й* ; *пастíу*, to fall, *пáлъ*, *пáдóи́й*.

§ 124. To the terminations of the participles of verbs of the reflective, reciprocal, and common voices, the particle *ся* is added. *Ех. смóтраи́и́йся*, he who regards ; *смóтрави́и́йся*, he who regarded ; &c.

§ 125. The participles of verbs of the passive voice are derived only from verbs of the active voice. The present participle of verbs of the passive voice ends in *и́й*. This participle is formed from the 1st person, plural number, present tense, indicative mood, of the active voice, by changing the final letter *ъ* into *и́й*, *а́я*, *е́я*, (for the masc., fem., and neut. genders respectively). *Ех. хва́лимъ*, we praise ; *хва́ли́и́й*, &c., he who is praised ; &c. The present passive participles of the following verbs form an exception to this rule :—*и́скáтъ*, to seek, *и́скóи́и́й* ; *пáстíу*, to pasture, *пáсóи́и́й* ; *вeстíу*, to lead, *ведóи́и́й*. The past participle of verbs of the passive voice ends in *и́и́й* or *и́и́й*, &c. This participle is formed from the singular number, past tense, indicative mood, active voice, by changing the final letters *лъ* of that tense into *и́и́й* or *и́и́й*. *Ех. дѣлáлъ*, he made, *дѣлáи́и́й*, he who is made ; *шилъ*, he sewed ; *ши́и́е*, that which is sewn ; &c. The following verbs form exceptions to the above rule :—*хва́лíтъ*, to praise, *хва́леннóи́й* ; *но́сíтъ*, to carry, *но́шеннóи́й* ; *про́щáтъ*, to pardon, *про́щеннóи́й* ; *забывáтъ*, to forget, *забýтнóи́й* and *забóи́и́й*.

*Объ.*—The present participle of a verb of the passive voice can only be formed by means of either of the two neuter verbs *бывáтъ* and *обитáтъ*.

§ 126. In the Russian language there are no other future participles than that of the verb *быть*, viz. *будущий -ая -ее -ие -ія*.

§ 127. Participles are declined as nouns adjective.

§ 128. Participles of the passive voice have both full and shortened terminations; thus, from the full forms come the following shortened forms: *уважаемый, -ая -ое*, respected, *уважаемъ -а -о*; *читанный -ая -ое*, read, *читанъ -а -о*.

§ 129. As a general rule, participles with full terminations are confined to writing and to books, whereas in conversation the shortened forms of such participles are more often met with. *Ех. Этотъ домъ хорошѣ построенъ*, This house (is) well built; *Эта книга прочитана*, This book (is) read *through*; *Приказаніе исполнено*, The order (is) executed. In conversation are likewise used such participles as have the meaning of nouns adjective; for instance, *Онъ сущій ребенокъ*, He is a *regular* child; *раненный офицеръ*, a wounded officer; *непроходимый лѣсъ*, an impenetrable forest; &c.

## V. Gerunds.

§ 130. Gerunds of the present tense of verbs of the active and neuter voices end in *а, я, ю*, or *ючи* and *ючи*. *Ех. стуча* knocking, *сидя* sitting, *читаа* or *читаючи* reading, *пишучи* writing.

§ 131. The gerunds of the past tense of such verbs end in *евъ* or *вши*. *Ех. сидѣвъ*, *сидѣвши*, having sat, &c.

§ 132. The first noted terminations of gerunds of either of the above tenses (those in *а, я, евъ*) are shortened, whereas those last noted (in *ючи, ючи, вши*) are full. The former are used in ordinary writing and in conversation, the latter in less refined language, or in the vulgar tongue.

§ 133. The gerunds of the present tense, like the participles of the same tense, are formed from the 3rd person, plural number, present tense, indicative mood, of the verb, by changing *амъ* into *а*, and *ятъ, утъ* and *ютъ* into *я*. *Ех. молча́тъ* they are silent, *молча*; *ходя́тъ*, they go, *ходя*; *ведя́тъ*, they lead, *ведя*; *жела́ютъ*, they wish, *желаа*.

§ 134. The gerunds of the past tense are formed from past

participles by changing the termination *вшии* into *ши* or *съ*. *Еж.* молча<sup>в</sup>вшии, молча<sup>в</sup>ши, молча<sup>в</sup>съ, having been silent; написа<sup>в</sup>вшии, or написа<sup>в</sup>ши, having written.

§ 135. In the case of verbs of the reflective, reciprocal, and common voices, the particles *сь* and *ся* are respectively added to the shortened form of gerunds of the present tense, and to the full forms of gerunds of the past tense. *Еж.* прячась, hiding, спрятавшись, having hidden, &c.

§ 136. To gerunds of the present tense, passive force (which are but seldom used) is prefixed the future gerund of the auxiliary verb *быть*: *Еж.* будучи хвалимъ, being praised. In like manner, to gerunds of the past tense, passive voice, the gerund of the past tense of the same verb is prefixed: *Еж.* бывъ хваленъ or похваленъ, having been praised.

§ 137. Gerunds have sometimes the meanings of adverbs. *Еж.* онъ пишетъ стоя, he writes *standing*, &c. Gerunds of this kind are called *verbal adverbs* (отглагольное нарѣчiе).

## THE ADVERB.

§ 138. An Adverb is generally used with a Verb, in order to show the quality, circumstances, and mode of action. *Еж.* Я шёлъ тихо, I went *quietly*; Онъ прогуливался вчера верхомъ, He went out *yesterday on horseback*. Certain adverbs are also placed before other parts of speech:—(a) Examples of those preceding nouns substantive: мною трудовъ, *many labours*; нѣсколько солдатъ, *several soldiers*; взамѣнъ денегъ, *in lieu of money*; вмѣсто книгъ, *in place of books*.—(b) Examples of those preceding nouns adjective: онъ очень прилеженъ, he is *very* industrious; весьма полезная книга, an *exceedingly* useful book.—(c) Examples of adverbs coupled with others, in order to intensify the meaning which it is desired should be conveyed: весьма хорошо, *exceedingly* good; очень близко, *very* near; гораздо ранѣе, *much* earlier; едва примѣтно, *scarcely* perceptible.

§ 139. According to their respective significations, adverbs are classed as follows:—

(1) *Adverbs of Quality*:—These denote the quality or mode of action, in answer to the questions 'какъ? how? какими образомъ?

in what manner? *Ех.* Я провож<sup>у</sup> (from провожд<sup>ать</sup>) время хорошо, I pass time *well*; Ты всё дѣлаешь какъ нибудь, Thou doest everything *anyhow*; Онъ любитъ прогуливаться пѣшкомъ, He likes to take his exercise *on foot*; &c.

(2) *Adverbs of Quantity* :—(a) Answering to the question, сколько? how much? how many? *Ех.* много, мало, нѣсколько, однажды, &c.—(b) Answering to the question, во-сколько? how many times? *Анс.* вдвое two-fold, впятеро five-fold, &c.—(c) Answering to the question, на-сколько? into how many times? *Анс.* на-двое in two, на-четыре, into four, &c.

(3) *Adverbs of Place* :—These answer to the questions—*гдѣ?* where? *куда?* whither? *откуда?* whence? from what place? *Answers*: здѣсь here, тутъ here or there, тамъ there, вездѣ everywhere, нигдѣ nowhere, гдѣ-нибудь somewhere or other, дома at home, туда thither, сюда hither, домой homewards, отсюда thence, отсюда hence, издали from afar, снаружи from without. To this class of adverbs belong also certain nouns substantive, used in the instrumental case, that is, when such signify the way by which one travels: Онъ ѣхалъ моремъ и дорогою захворалъ, He went *by sea*, and fell ill on the road.

(4) *Adverbs of Time* :—These answer to the question, когда when? *Answers*: сегодня to-day, завтра to-morrow, нынѣ at present, днемъ by day, ночью by night, прежде before, послѣ after, часто often, редко seldom, рано early, поздно late, &c. To this class of adverbs belong also уже already, еще still, again, все always, &c.

(5) *Adverbs of Precedence*, such as сперва first, at first, сначала first, at first sight, снова anew, опять again, во-первыхъ, firstly, во-вторыхъ secondly, &c.

(6) *Adverbs of Intensity and Augmentation*, such as весьма extremely, очень, гораздо much, слишкомъ too much, крайне to the utmost, &c.

(7) *Adverbs denoting diminution or decrease*, such as едва scarcely, чуть hardly, насилу with difficulty, почти almost, &c.

(8) *Adverbs denoting sufficiency*: довольно enough, полно fully, будутъ that will do, enough, &c.

(9) *Interrogative Adverbs*, such as когда? when? зачѣмъ?

why? для чего? for what? гдѣ? where? куда? whither? неужели? is it possible? indeed! &c.

(10) *Affirmative Adverbs*, such as *по́ди́нно* really, indeed, *и́стинно* verily, *въ са́момъ дѣ́лѣ* in fact, *да* yes, *такъ* so, *дѣ́йстви-тельно* actually, *конѣ́чно* of course, &c.

(11) *Negative Adverbs*, such as *не* no, *нѣ́тъ* not, *не такъ* not so, *ника́къ* by no means, *ни́мало* not at all, *ни́сколько* not any, *отню́дъ* by no means, *совсе́мъ не* and *во́все не* not at all, &c.

(12) *Hypothetical Adverbs*, such as *по-кра́йней мѣ́рѣ* at least, *авось* it is to be hoped, *чу́ть-ли* scarcely, *вра́дь-ли* it is doubtful whether, *мо́жетъ-быть* perhaps, &c.

(13) *Exclusive Adverbs*, such as *то́кмо*, *то́лько* and *ли́шь* only, *еди́нственно* solely, *кро́мѣ* besides, &c.

(14) *Adverbs of Comparison*, such as *подо́бно* like, *наравне́* on a level, *та́кимъ обра́зомъ* in this manner, &c.

(15) *Adverbs denoting disparity or dissimilitude*, such as *и́наче* otherwise, *напро́тивъ* on the contrary, *на-обо́ротъ* *vice-versa*, &c.

(16) *Adverbs denoting partnership*, such as *вмѣ́стѣ* together, *воо́бщѣ* in general, generally, *за-одно́* jointly, &c.

(17) *Adverbs denoting exchange*, such as *вмѣ́сто* instead of, *вза́мѣнѣ*, in lieu of, &c.

(18) *Adverbs of illustration*, such as *и́менно* namely, *то е́сть* that is, *какъ-то* as follows, *напримѣ́ръ* for example, &c.

(19) *Adverbs denoting suddenness of action*, such as *невза́ча́й* unawares, *внеза́пно* unexpectedly, *вдру́гъ* all at once, *мгнове́нно* instantaneously, *неча́янно* unexpectedly, &c.

(20) *Enclitical Adverbs employed in popular speech*, such as *мо́гъ* then, *де* said he, *дѣ́ска́тъ* so to say, *би́шь* then, &c.

§ 140. All Adverbs, except the qualifying (*ка́чественное*), and adverbs of quantity (*ко́личественное*), are called *circumstantial* (*обсто́ятельственное*) adverbs.

§ 141. Adverbs denoting quality, which are derived from qualifying nouns adjective, have degrees of comparison, as, for example, *хорошо́* good, *лучше́* better; *весело́* joyous, *веселѣ́е* more joyous, *всѣ́хъ веселѣ́е* merrier than all. Certain of the adverbs, too, which denote

quantity, place, and time, have likewise degrees of comparison, such as *много* much, *болѣ* more, *болѣ всѣхъ* more than all, *близко* near, *ближе* nearer, *всѣхъ ближе* nearer than all, *рано* early, *ранѣ* earlier, *всѣхъ ранѣ* earlier than all.

## THE PREPOSITION.

§ 142 Prepositions indicate the relationship between objects. *Ех.* *ученикъ сѣлъ за столъ*, the pupil sat down *at* the table. Prepositions likewise serve to alter the meaning of the words to which they are prefixed: *Ех.* *до-ходъ* income, revenue, *у-ходъ* departure, *при-ходъ* arrival, *вос-ходъ* ascent, *перемѣнѣть* to alter, *размѣнѣть* to exchange.

§ 143. Prepositions are classed as separable and inseparable.

§ 144. The separable prepositions require after them the oblique cases noted below:—

- (1) *Genitive*: *безъ, безо* without, *для* for, *ради* for the sake of, *до* up to, *изъ* out of, *отъ* away from, *у* at, *изъ-за* from behind, *изъ-подъ* from under.
- (2) *Dative*: *къ, ко* to, towards.
- (3) *Accusative*: *про* concerning, *черезъ, чѣрезъ* through, across. *сквозъ* through.
- (4) *Instrumental*: *надъ, надо* over.
- (5) *Prepositional*: *при* near, in the presence of.
- (6) *Genitive* or *Instrumental*: *между, межъ* between, among.
- (7) *Accusative* or *Instrumental*: *за* behind or for, *подъ* under, *атъ, предъ, передъ* before.
- (8) *Accusative* or *Prepositional*: *въ, во* in, into, *на* on, upon, against, *о, объ, обо* about.
- (9) *Genitive, Accusative* or *Instrumental*: *съ, со* from, with, together with.
- (10) *Dative, Accusative* or *Prepositional*: *по* by, up to, after.

§ 145. Amongst the class of separable prepositions may be reckoned also certain adverbs of place which govern the genitive case. *Ех.* *близъ* near to, *возлѣ* beside, *подлѣ* along, near, *около* about, *протѣвъ* opposite to, *мимо* by, *средѣ* in the midst of, *впередѣ* in front of, *позадѣ* behind.



§ 146. The inseparable prepositions are *воз, вы, низ, пере, пре* and *раз*. They do not alter the cases of the nouns which follow them, but they change the meaning of the word to which they are prefixed: *Ех.* годный suitable, *выгодный* profitable, *мѣна* exchange, *перемѣна* alteration, *строить* to build, *разстроить* to disarrange.

## THE CONJUNCTION.

§ 147. A conjunction serves to connect either words or whole sentences. *Ех.* Иванъ и Пётръ пришлѣ, *John and Peter came*; Если я буду здоровъ то приѣду къ вамъ, *If I am well, then I will come to you*; Онъ или не хочетъ или не можетъ помочь мнѣ, *He either does not wish to, or cannot, help me*.

§ 148. Conjunctions are divided into the following:—

(1) *Copulative* (соединительный), such as *и* and, *даже* even, *притомъ* with this, *не только* and *не только* not only, *сверхъ-того* besides which, *также* likewise, *же* but, &c.

(2) *Partitive* (раздѣлительный): *или* and *либо* or, &c.

(3) *Explanatory* (изяснительный): *что* that, *будто* as if, *вѣдъ* then, now you must know, *тогда какъ* whilst, *такъ что* so that, *такъ какъ* as, &c.

(4) *Reiterative* (повторительный): *ни-ни* neither—nor, *частію* and *отчасти* partly, *то-то* now—then, &c.

(5) *Comparative* (сравнительный): *какъ—такъ* as—so, *сколько* as much—so much, *нежели* than, *чѣмъ—тѣмъ* the more—the less, *такъ-же—какъ* both—and, &c.

(6) *Conditional* (условный) or *Suppositional* (предположительный): *если*, *если* if, *чтобы* in order to, *дабы* in order that, *когда бы* whenever, *то бы* in order that, *то* then, therefore, &c.

(7) *Concessional* (уступительный): *хотѣ* although, *пусть* be it so, *пускай* so be it, *пожалуй* if you like, &c.

(8) *Causal* (винословный): *ибо* for, *для того что* for the reason that, because, *потому что* because, &c.

(9) *Antithetical* (противоположный): *но* but, *однако* however, *впрочемъ* furthermore, *а* but, &c.

(10) *Conclusive* (заключительный): *итакъ* thus, *посему́* for this reason, *следовательно* and *стало быть* consequently, *наконѣцъ* finally, at last, &c.

To the class of disjunctive conjunctions belongs likewise the particle *ли*, which is affixed to a word in order to express a question.

*Еж. Были ли вы въ Москвѣ? Have you been in Moscow? Тотъ ли это домъ? Is that the house?*

## THE INTERJECTION.

§ 149. Interjections are exclamations<sup>1</sup> which serve to express various feelings.

§ 150. Their classification is as follows:—

- (1) of surprise: *и! ахъ! ахъ! ба! ба! ой-ли!* is it possible!
- (2) of approval: *ай-да! исполать!* hail! *то-то? браво!*
- (3) of joy: *урá!*
- (4) of assurance: *ей-ей! прáво!* right!
- (5) of call: *эй! рей!*
- (6) the answer to a call: *а! ась! что! ау!*
- (7) of laughter: *ха! ха! хм! хм!*
- (8) of indignation: *тъфу! фу!*
- (9) of incitement: *ну! ну-те!*
- (10) those which imply a proposal: *на! на-те!*
- (11) of fear: *ой! ахъ!*
- (12) of threat: *ужъ! вотъ! добро!*
- (13) of reproach: *э! эхъ! ну-ужъ!*
- (14) of prohibition: *тсъ! цыцъ!*
- (15) of sorrow and commiseration: *охъ! увы!*
- (16) of indication: *вотъ! вонъ!*

§ 151. Interjections likewise serve to express various sounds.  
*Еж. бухъ! павъ! хлопъ! динь-динь-динь!*

---

<sup>1</sup> As such exclamations are, for the most part, mere sounds, they cannot well be represented in every instance in another language. *Trans.*

## SECOND PART

(Отдѣленіе Второе).

## SYNTAX.

§ 152. Syntax expounds the rules for employing words so as to form intelligible speech.

§ 153. Speech is the expression of our thoughts by means of words.

§ 154. A short sentence expressed in words is called a *proposition* (предложёніе). *Ex.* Безкорыстіе есть добродѣтель, disinterestedness is (a) virtue; гордость поро́къ, pride (is a) vice; онѣ бѣдутъ богаты, they will be rich; &c.

§ 155. The proposition consists of two principal parts—the *subject* (подлежащее) and the *predicate* (сказуемое).

(1) The subject is any or everything spoken of in the proposition; such, for example, as has been indicated above in § 154, viz. безкорыстіе, гордость, онѣ.

(2) The predicate is all that speaks of the subject; thus, in the same examples, добродѣтель, поро́къ, богаты.

§ 156. The subject and the predicate are sometimes joined by the verb *быть*, to be, as is seen in the examples given in § 154. The verb *быть* in the forms of its present tense is, as a rule, omitted; thus, гордость поро́къ, pride (is a) vice; я бѣденъ,<sup>1</sup> I (am) poor; онъ богатъ,<sup>2</sup> he (is) rich.

§ 157. The subject is, generally speaking, a noun in the nominative case. *Ex.* Лѣто прошло,<sup>3</sup> Summer has past; Тѣчи закрыли солнце,

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviated form of бѣдный. *Trans.*

<sup>2</sup> Abbreviated form of богатый. *Trans.*

<sup>3</sup> Neuter form of the adjective прошлый. *Trans.*

*Clouds* hid the sun ; &c. Other parts of speech may, however, take the place of a noun substantive as the subject. These are :—(a) a noun adjective or a participle : *Ех. Полезное предпочитается приятному*, The *useful* is preferable to the agreeable ; *ленивый* не замечает, что одно настоящее принадлежит намъ, The *idle (man)* does not perceive that the *present* alone belongs to us.—(b) Nouns numeral : *Ех. Тамъ тысячи пали за отчизну*, There *thousands* fell for fatherland ; &c.—(c) Pronouns : *Ех. Я пишу*, I write ; *Этотъ прилеженъ а тотъ лѣнивъ*, This *one* (is) diligent, but that *one* (is) lazy ; &c.—(d) Verbs in the infinitive mood : *Ех. Дѣлать другихъ счастливыми есть величайшее счастье*, To *make* others happy is the greatest happiness ; &c.—(e) Adverbs denoting time and place : *Сегодня тепло*, It is warm *to-day* ; *здесь весело, а тамъ скучно*, Here (it) is cheerful, but *there* (it) is dull. Adverbs of quantity may also represent the subject : *Ех. Мною погибло и мало спаслось*, *Many* perished, and *few* were saved.—(f) In a few cases interjections : *Ех. Прогремѣло ура!* There thundered forth *hurrah!* *Раздалось браво!* *Bravo* resounded !

§ 158. The predicate may be—(a) A noun substantive in the nominative case : *Ех. Скѣка есть болѣзнь праздныхъ людей*, Weariness is the *ailment* of idle people ; &c.—(b) A noun adjective or a participle, with a shortened termination : *Ех. Вашъ опекунъ опытенъ и честенъ*, Your guardian (is) *experienced* and *honest* ; &c.—(c) A verb in the indicative or imperative mood : *Ех. Онъ читаетъ*, He *reads* ; *Помоуи вамъ Богъ*, God *help* you ; &c.—(d) An adverb of quality : *Ех. Жить въ Петербургѣ приятно, но очень дорого*, To live in St. Petersburg (is) *agreeable*, but very *expensive*.

*Obs.*—In a few cases a pronoun may take the place of the predicate. *Ех. Я не ты*, I (am) not *thou* ; &c.

§ 159. The subject and the predicate are called the principal parts or elements of the proposition, to which are joined the other and secondary parts that serve to illustrate and amplify the principal parts. The secondary parts consist of the *complement*, the *definition*, and the *circumstantial words*.

§ 160. The complement (дополнительное) illustrates or adds to the signification of the subject and of the predicate. It may be—(a) A noun substantive in any of the oblique cases : *Ех. Онъ любитъ музыку и пѣніе*, He loves *music* and *singing* ; &c.—(b) An

adjective or a participle when either of these parts of speech stands in the place of a noun substantive: *Ех.* Онъ жалѣть юнімаго и слабаго, He pities the *persecuted* (one) and the *weak*; &c.—(c) A personal pronoun, in any of the oblique cases, and a reflective pronoun: *Ех.* Мы ожидали тебя, We have expected *thee*; Онъ думаетъ о себѣ, He thinks of *himself*.—(d) A verb in the infinitive mood: *Ех.* Онъ любитъ читать, He likes to *read*; &c.

§ 161. The *definition* (опредѣлительное) points to the quality or to any of the attributes, both of the subject and of the predicate, as well as of the complement. The definition may be either an adjective or numeral, or a pronoun (except a personal, relative, and reflective). The definition answers to the question какой? of what kind? чей? whose? который? which? сколько? how much? how many? *Ех.* За всю эту обширную усадьбу нашъ богатый сосѣдъ заплатилъ сто тысячъ рублей, For all this vast farm our rich neighbour paid a *hundred thousand* roubles; &c.

§ 162. *Circumstantial words* (обстоятельственные слова) are expressed by the various parts of speech in the proposition which indicate *place, time, mode, and cause or object* of the action:—(a) To indicate the *place* of action the following questions serve: гдѣ? where? куда? whither? откуда? whence? *Ех.* Онъ былъ въ Римѣ и видѣлъ тамъ папу, He was in *Rome*, and *there* saw the Pope; &c.—(b) To indicate the *time* of action there are the interrogatives когда? when? какъ? how? долго-ли? how long? *Ех.* На праздникахъ онъ занятъ былъ каждый день съ утра до вечера, During the *holidays* he was occupied *each day from morning till evening*.—(c) To indicate the *mode* of action the questions are какъ? how? какими образомъ? in what manner? *Ех.* Онъ трудится неутомимо, He labours *indefatigably*.—(d) To indicate the *cause or object* of the action, the questions are почему? why? для чего? for what? зачѣмъ? why? отчего? from which cause? *Ех.* Всѣ вооружились для защиты отечества, All have armed themselves *for the defence* of fatherland.

*Obs.*—From the examples here adduced it is apparent that nouns substantive are used in the oblique cases, both as circumstantial words as well as complements. The difference consists in this, that the latter class of words answer to the questions корѣ? черѣ? кому? кѣмъ? &c.; whilst the former correspond with the interrogative adverbs гдѣ? куда? когда? почему? &c.

§ 168. Nouns substantive coupled with adjectives, when found separately in the proposition, and serving to illustrate another substantive, are said to be *in apposition*. *Еж.* Петербургъ, великолѣпная столица Россіи, основанъ Петромъ Великимъ, *St. Petersburg, the magnificent capital of Russia, (was) founded by Peter the Great ; &c.*

§ 164. *Appositions* (приложѣніе) likewise have their own complements and definitions, as is apparent from the preceding example : *великолѣпная столица Россіи.*

§ 165. A proper noun, or an appellative noun, may also be used as an apposition. *Еж.* Царь Іоаннъ, *Tsar John ; Рѣка Амуръ, River Amoor ; &c.*

§ 166. *Address* expressed by the vocative case is sometimes found in the beginning, middle, or end of a proposition : *Еж.* Я ожидаю тебѣ, любезный другъ, *I expect thee, dear friend.* *Introductory words*, such as *Слава Бѣгу, Glory to God ; кажется, it seems ; можетъ быть, perhaps, &c.*, are likewise inserted : *Еж.* Вы, кажется, устали, *It seems you are tired.* Neither the *address* nor the *introductory words* enter into the composition of the proposition, and can be omitted without interfering with its sense.

§ 167. The principal parts of the proposition can also be omitted. In that case the subject or the predicate will be understood. *Еж.* Хожу по полямъ и наблюдаю за работами, *I walk along the fields and look after the works.* Here there are expressed the predicates alone, the subject *я* being in each case understood.

§ 168. With *impersonal* verbs the predicate is in every case expressed without the subject or a person ; hence the proposition itself is said to be *impersonal* : *Еж.* Морозитъ, *it freezes ; вѣрится, one believes ; &c.*

§ 169. Propositions, according to their construction, are *simple* or *compound*. A *simple* proposition is confined to one sentence *only*, and consists of but one subject and one predicate : *Еж.* Надежда улаживаетъ жизнь нашу, *Hope charms our life.* A *compound* proposition embraces two or more sentences, and is therefore made up of two or more propositions : *Еж.* Надежда улаживаетъ жизнь нашу, мечты украшаютъ её, а страсти сокращаютъ, *Hope charms our life, dreams embellish it, and passions shorten (it) ; &c.*

§ 170. Propositions, according to their signification, may be *principal*, *subordinate*, and *introductory*.

(1) A *principal* proposition comprises some main idea, has its own separate sense, and does not depend on any other proposition: *Ex.* Мой братъ, который недавно произведёнъ въ офицеры, отправился въ походъ, *My brother, who not long ago was promoted to (be) an officer, has set out for a campaign ; &c.*

(2) A *subordinate* proposition, on the other hand, depends on the principal proposition, which it illustrates, and may be joined both to the subject and to the predicate: not so complements, definitions and circumstantial words. For instance, in the preceding example, the subordinate proposition is joined to the subject. *Subordinate* are coupled with main propositions by means of grammatical parts of speech, viz. relative pronouns, verbs in the form of participles and gerunds, adverbs of time and place, and conjunctions.

(3) An *introductory* proposition is not connected either with a main or subordinate proposition, and may be omitted without upsetting the sense of the passage in which it occurs. *Ex.* Вы, я думаю, скоро кончите дѣло, *You, I think, will soon finish (your) business.* An introductory proposition cannot be placed at the beginning of a sentence: if it is so placed it becomes the principal, and what was the principal is turned into the subordinate proposition; thus, Я думаю что вы скоро кончите дѣло. Here я думаю has become the main proposition, and the rest of the sentence has been turned into a subordinate proposition.

§ 171. To a principal or to a subordinate proposition is sometimes joined a *quoted* proposition, comprising some lengthy passage introduced without change: *Ex.* Императоръ Александръ I. сказалъ народу, "Я вступаю не врагомъ а возвращаю вамъ миръ и торговлю," *The Emperor Alexander I. said to the people, "I come not as an enemy, but to restore to you peace and commerce."*

§ 172. Propositions, according to variety of expression, may be—

(1) *Narrative*, or such as contain the illustration of any sort of subject, or simply a tale concerning it: *Ex.* мечъ былъ первымъ властelinомъ людей, но одни законы могли быть основаніемъ ихъ гражданскаго счастья, *The sword was the first sovereign of the*

people, but the laws alone could be the foundation of their civic happiness.

(2) *Interrogative*, or such as suggest questions :—*Ex.* Зачѣмъ проходимъ мы безъ вниманія мимо трудоѣ земледѣльца, проливающаго потъ надъ собственною полосою, Why do we pass by without notice the labours of an agriculturist who pours out his sweat over his own strip of land ?

(3) *Exclamatory*, or those which give utterance to a cry of surprise, or of some strong feeling : *Ex.* Двадцать три милліона христіанскихъ душъ призываются къ новой жизни, къ сознанію своего человѣческаго достоинства ! Twenty-three millions of Christian souls are called to a new life, to the recognition of their own human worth !

(4) *Imperative*, which express a wish, command, or prohibition : *Ex.* Награждайте добродѣтель, просвѣщайте людей, усовершенствуйте воспитаніе, Reward virtue, enlighten the people, perfect education.

*Obs.*—Imperative propositions may be—(a) *impressive*, or those giving expression to a precise injunction. The construction of such entails the addition of the conjunction *же* to the imperative mood : *Ex.* читай же громче, read (thou) louder ; &c.—(b) *softening*, or such as are employed in ordinary conversation and in popular phraseology. These are formed by means of the addition of the particle *ка* to the imperative mood : *Ex.* Скажи ка мнѣ, Prithee tell me ; &c.

(5) *Hypothetical or conditional*, or such as are formed by the addition of the conjunction *бы* to the past tense of a verb : *Ex.* Когда бы вы познакомились съ нимъ, то полюбили бы его, Had you become acquainted with him, you would have liked him ; &c.

### § 173. Compound propositions are formed—

(1) By coupling one principal proposition with another by means of conjunctions. *Ex.* На Бога уповай, а самъ не плошай, Hope in God, and be not careless ; &c.

(2) By coupling *principal* with *subordinate* propositions, by means of the various grammatical parts of speech (*vide* § 170) :





§ 178. The most important rules under this head are the following :—

(1) The subject and the predicate, when expressed by declinable parts of speech, agree in case, but in gender and number they may differ when the predicate is a noun substantive : *Ex.* Калмы́ки наро́дъ кочу́ющий, The Kalmucks, a nomad race, &c.

(2) When the verb *быть* indicates a temporary condition, the predicate is used in the instrumental case : *Ex.* Братъ мой тогда былъ кадѣтомъ, My brother was then a cadet ; Пѣрвыя бѹдутъ послѣдними и послѣдніе пѣрвыми, The first shall be last, and the last first ; &c.

(3) A predicate expressed by a verb or participle with a shortened termination always agrees with the subject in gender, number and person : *Ex.* Домъ проданъ, the house has been sold ; Дерѣвня куплена, the village has been bought ; Писъма отпра́влены, the letters have been despatched ; &c.

(4) Definitions agree with those words which they define in gender, number and case : *Ex.* мно́гіе дѣ́кіе наро́ды покло́наются небе́снымъ свѣ́тла́мъ, many wild races worship the heavenly luminaries ; &c.

(5) An apposition agrees with its substantive in case, whilst it may differ from it in gender and number : *Ex.* Же́лѣзо, по́лезный ме́таллъ, нахо́дится у насъ въ изобѣ́лїи, Iron, a most useful metal, is found with us in great abundance ; &c.

(6) When there are two nouns (an *appellative* and a *proper*) in apposition signifying one and the same object, but of a different gender and number, the predicate agrees as to these with the appellative noun : *Ex.* Го́родъ Аѣ́нны сла́вился въ дре́вности, The town of Athens was famous in antiquity ; &c.

(7) In the case of titles, such as Вели́чество Majesty, Высочество Highness, Свѣ́лость Serene Highness, &c., the words defined by them agree with them in gender : *Ex.* Импера́торское Вели́чество, Imperial Majesty ; Ва́ша Свѣ́лость, Your Serene Highness, &c.;—but the predicates belonging to them agree in gender with the personage to whom the title relates : *Ex.* Его́ Импера́торское Вели́чество изво́лилъ возвра́титься изъ Москвы́, His Imperial Majesty was pleased to return from Moscow ; Ея́ Короле́вское Высочество посѣ-

шла всѣ высшія учебныя заведенія, Her Royal Highness visited all the high schools; Его Свѣтлость былъ занятъ целый день важными дѣлами, His Serene Highness was engaged the whole day with important business; &c.

(8) If there are two or more substantives of different genders, and one of these is of the masculine gender, the definition will also be of the masculine gender: *Ex.* Онъ привёсъ вамъ новыя планы, книги и ландкарты, купленные по вашему желанію, He brought you the *new* plans, books and maps *bought* according to your desire.

(9) If two or more definitions relate to the same object, then both the subject and the predicate are put in the plural number: *Ex.* Бѣлое и Азовское моря находятся въ предѣлахъ Россіи, The White Sea and the Sea of Azoff are situated in the confines of Russia; &c.

(10) When several objects are referred to, and their general number is expressed by the pronouns *все* or *ничто*, the predicate is placed in the singular number: *Ex.* Всѣ ему нравились, всё восхищало его, *everything pleased, everything charmed* him; Ни просьбы, ни мольбы, ни слёзы несчастныхъ — ничто не могло его тронуть, Neither the requests nor the prayers nor the tears of the unfortunate—*nothing could touch* him.

(11) A separate object relating to any of *two or more* persons spoken of in the proposition is placed in the singular instead of the plural number: *Ex.* Послѣ такой неудачи, оба брата повѣсили носъ (not носы), After such misfortune, both brothers became discouraged (*lit.*, hung down their *noses*); &c.

(12) The verb *быть* in the present tense does not always agree with the subject in number, and is sometimes placed in the singular, although the subject be in the plural number: *Ex.* У меня есть рѣдкія картины, *I have rare pictures*, &c.

(13) When the verb *быть* in the past tense is found between two substantives of different genders, it must agree in gender with the first, and not with the second. *Ex.* Пётръ былъ рѣзвое и веселое дитѣ, Peter was a playful and merry child.

(14) When the subject is represented by the adverbs of quantity—много, much, many; мало, little; нѣсколько, some, several; сколько, how much, how many; столько, so much, so

many—the predicate is placed in the neuter gender and singular number. *Еж. Въ этомъ сраженіи убито нѣсколько офицеровъ, In this engagement several officers (were) killed.*

(15) The words множество, multitude, большая часть, greater part, малая часть, lesser part, require the verb or predicate to be in the singular number : *Еж. Тамъ собралось множество солдатъ, There were collected a multitude of soldiers ; Большая часть нашихъ товарищей произведена въ офицеры, The greater part of our comrades were promoted to officers.*

(16) Verbs which relate to one object must be put in the same tense and aspect : *Еж. Онъ сѣлъ за столъ, подумалъ, написалъ рѣшительный отвѣтъ и отправилъ его къ просителю, He sat down at the table, thought a little, wrote a decisive answer, and sent it off to the petitioner ;—but when there are adverbs or conjunctions with the verbs, different aspects may be used : Еж. Онъ сѣлъ за столъ, долго думалъ, потомъ сталъ писать отвѣтъ и наконецъ отправилъ его къ просителю, He sat down at the table, thought for a long time, then began to write an answer, and finally despatched it to the petitioner.*

(17) A gerund in a subordinate, and a verb in a main, proposition must express the action of one and the same person : *Еж. Получивъ письмо, я написалъ отвѣтъ, On receiving the letter, I wrote the answer, &c. Therefore it would be irregular to say, Стоя на горѣ, глаза мои восхищались прекраснымъ видомъ, Standing on the mountain, my eyes were enchanted with the beautiful sight,—instead of Стоя на горѣ, я восхищался прекраснымъ видомъ, Stand on the mountain, I was enchanted with the beautiful sight ; &c.*

## II. THE GOVERNMENT OF WORDS.

§ 179. In the government of words are explained the various relations between the principal and the secondary parts of the proposition.

§ 180. These relations show the dependence of one word on another, and such words are said to be *governing*, and *governed* or *subordinate* : *Еж. Шумъ бури, образованіе сердца, &c. ; the noise of the tempest, the formation of the heart, &c. Here the words шумъ and образованіе are the governing words, whilst бури and сердца are the governed words, or those dependent thereon.*

§ 181. The principal rules in the government of words are contained in the subjoined use of the oblique cases with and without prepositions. The nominative and vocative cases being *direct*, do not depend on other words, and therefore are not subject to government.

(a.) *Use of the Cases without Prepositions.*

§ 182. The genitive case answers to the questions, *корѳ*? of whom? *черѳ*? of what? *чей*? *чья*? *чье*? whose? and is used—

(1) Where there are two nouns substantive in a complementary phrase: *Ех. Меня изумила высота горъ*, The height of the mountains astonished me; &c. A complement is sometimes used in the dative instead of in the genitive case: *Ех. Здѳсь назначена цѳна мѳстамъ*, Here (is) noted the prices to the places; &c. In certain masculine nouns signifying quantity, the termination of the genitive case is changed into that of the dative: *Ех. Я купилъ пудъ сахара и фунтъ чая*, I bought a pood (36 lbs.) of sugar and a pound of tea (*vide* § 39). Nouns substantive in the genitive case can be changed into nouns adjective: *Ех. Лучъ солнца*, A ray of sun; *солнечный лучъ*, solar ray; &c.

(2) In the case of nouns substantive derived from active verbs which require the accusative case: *Ех. Чтѳние полезныхъ книгъ способствуетъ къ образованію ума*, The reading of useful books aids in the education of the understanding; &c. Certain nouns derived from neuter verbs also require the genitive case: *Ех. Въ минеральныхъ источникахъ происходитъ кипѳние воды*, In mineral sources the boiling of water takes place; &c.

(3) In indications of *quantity*, *measure*, and *weight*: *Ех. У насъ много работы а мало времени*, We have much work, but little time.

(4) After nouns adjective of the comparative degree: *Ех. Старый другъ лучше новыхъ двухъ*, An old friend (is) better than two new ones; &c.

(5) In the case of nouns adjective indicating *merit*, *strangeness*, *fullness*: *Ех. Достѳйный уваженія*, worthy of respect; *чуждый гордости*, free from pride; *онъ получилъ кошелекъ полный денегъ*, He received a purse full of money.

(6) In the case of the numerals *полтора*, *два*, *оба*, *три*, *четыре*, and their compounds, such as *двадцать два*, *сорокъ три*, &c., the genitive case is placed in the singular number: *Ех. полтора рубля*,

1½ *roubles*; два *стола*, two *tables*; оба *брата*, both *brothers*; три *книги*, three *books*; четыре *стекла*, four *panes of glass*; пятьдесят три *солдата*, fifty-three *soldiers*, &c.; but with all the other numerals the genitive case plural is used: *Ех. Пять столовъ, восемь братьевъ, сто стёколъ, тысяча книгъ*, five *tables*, eight *brothers*, 100 *panes of glass*, 1000 *books*, &c.

(7) In the case of the numerals два, оба, три, четыре, and their compounds, the adjective is used in the nominative case of the plural number, and in the same gender as that to which the substantive in question belongs: *Ех. Его три послѣднія сочинѣнія имѣли большой успѣхъ*, His *three last compositions* had a great success; &c. In the case of all the other numerals, beginning with five, the adjective and the substantive must agree in number and case: *Ех. Семь послѣднихъ сочинѣній*, the seven last compositions; &c.

(8) In the case of active verbs, when their action extends to a part only of the object: *Ех. Дай мнѣ денегъ*, Give me *some money*. With such verbs are always understood adverbs of quantity, such as *немно́го*, *little*, *few*; *нѣско́лько*, *some*, *several*; &c.

(9) In the case of active verbs with the negative adverb *не*, *not*: *Ех. Я не люблю праздности*, I do *not* like idleness; &c. The genitive case is also used when the negative precedes the verb which comes before the governing verb: *Ех. Ты не хотѣлъ читать этой книги*, Thou didst *not* desire to read *this book*.

(10) Active, reflective, and common verbs implying *wish*, *expectation*, *deprivation*, *fear*, *danger*, require the genitive case: *Ех. Я желаю вамъ успѣха въ вашемъ дѣлѣ*, I *wish* you *success* in your business; *Онъ долго ждалъ награды*, He *long expected* a *reward*; *Вы лишили меня удовольствія видѣть васъ*, You have *deprived* me of the *satisfaction* of seeing (*lit. to see*) you; *Я опасюсь пожара а ты боишься наводненія*, I *dread* a *fire*, and thou *fearest* an *inundation*; &c.

(11) The following verbs also govern the genitive case:—*требовать*, to require; *достигать*, to attain; *стоить*, to cost; *отвѣдывать*, to test; *домогаться*, to solicit; *слушаться*, to obey; *стыдиться*, to be ashamed of; and certain others of similar signification, which answer to the questions *кого? чего?*

(12) The genitive case is required after adverbs denoting *place*, such as *возлѣ*, *beside*; *подлѣ*, *near*; *близъ*, *near*; *вдоль*, *along*;

внѣ, outside; внутрѣ, inside; снару́жи, on the outside; мѣ́мо, by; о́коло, near; and others after which are put the questions *кого́?* *чего́?*

§ 183. The dative case answers to the questions *кому́?* *чему́?* and is used—

(1) With certain active verbs, such as *подража́ть*, to copy; *помо́чь*, to aid; *служи́ть*, to serve; *угодя́ть*, to please; *повре́дить*, to harm; *сопутст্বо́вать*, to travel with; &c.

(2) With certain reflexive and common verbs, such as *удивля́ться*, to be surprised at; *радо́ваться*, to rejoice at; *предаться*, to give one's self up to; *моля́ться*, to worship; *жа́ловаться*, to complain to; *нра́виться*, to please; &c.

(3) With the impersonal verbs, such as *жа́ль*, it is a pity; *сты́дно*, it is shameful; *хочетсѧ*, one desires; *на́добно*, it is necessary; *нужно*, it is needful; &c.

(4) When the complement is a personal object indicating *relationship, friendship, enmity*, &c.: *Ех. Онъ мнѣ дя́дя, ты ему́ дру́г*, He (is) *uncle to me, thou (art a) friend to him*; *Онъ Петру́ большо́й непри́ятель*, He is a *great enemy to Peter*; &c.

(5) With the adverbs *прилично́*, becoming; *соотве́тственно*, corresponding to; *сообра́зно*, conformably to; &c.

(6) The following adverbs likewise require the dative case. *вопреки́*, contrary to; *на-злѡ́*, despite; *на-смѣ́хъ*, in derision of; *на-переко́ръ*, in spite of; *въ-у́году*, for the pleasure of; &c.

§ 184. The accusative case answers to the questions *кого́?* *что́?* and is used—

(1) As a complement, after active verbs without a negative: *Ех. Онъ купи́лъ рѣ́дкую кни́гу*, He *bought a rare book*; &c.

(2) As a complement, after neuter verbs indicating a known *distance or time*: *Ех. Онъ бѣ́жалъ цѣ́лую ве́сему*, He *ran a whole verst*; *мы не спали́ всю́ ночь*, We *did not sleep the whole night*; &c.

§ 185. The instrumental case answers to the questions *ке́мъ?* *че́мъ?* and is used—

(1) With all the passive verbs: *Ех. Онъ былъ люби́мъ все́ми това́рищи́ми*, He *was beloved by all his comrades*; &c.

(2) With the reciprocal verbs, followed by the preposition *съ*: *Ех. Наши войска храбро сражались съ неприятелями*, Our troops bravely engaged *with* the enemy ; &c.

(3) With certain of the reflexive and the common verbs, such as *заниматься*, to occupy one's self ; *умываться*, to wash one's self ; *гордиться*, to pride one's self ; *восхищаться*, to be charmed with ; *любоваться*, to delight in ; &c.

(4) With verbs indicating *power, management, arrangement*, such as *владѣть*, to rule ; *управлять*, to govern ; *распоряжаться*, to dispose ; *завѣдывать*, to manage ; *обладать*, to possess ; *располагать*, to place ; &c.

(5) The following verbs likewise require the instrumental case : *дорожить*, to prize ; *жертвовать*, to sacrifice ; *обиловать*, to abound in ; *страдать*, to suffer ; &c.

(6) Nouns substantive derived from verbs which govern the instrumental case require that the words subordinate to them should also be in the same case : *Ех. распоряженіе имуществомъ*, the distribution *of property* ; *завѣдываніе дѣлами*, the management *of affairs* ; &c.

§ 186. The prepositional case is always used with prepositions. With the prepositional case are used many verbs answering to the questions *о комъ ? о чёмъ ? въ чёмъ ? при чёмъ ?* such as *думать*, to think about ; *мечтать*, to reflect ; *сжальтъ*, to regret ; *печалиться*, to grieve ; *забѣдываться*, to busy one's self ; *хлопотать*, to bustle ; *упражняться*, to occupy one's self ; *находиться*, to be situated ; *состоять*, to consist of ; &c.

§ 187. Certain verbs require various cases. The more frequently used of such are the following :—

(1) *жалѣть*, to pity ; *просить*, to beg ; which require the genitive or the prepositional.

(2) *удовлетворять*, to satisfy ; *покровительствовать*, to protect ; which require the dative and the accusative. The dative when the action relates to an intellectual object : *Ех. удовлетворять желанію, любопытству*, to satisfy *desire, curiosity* ; *покровительствовать наукамъ и художествамъ*, to encourage *the sciences and arts*. The accusative with a personal object : *Ех. удовлетворить просителя*, to satisfy *the petitioner* ; *покровительствовать бѣдныхъ сиротъ*, to protect *poor orphans*, &c.



(3) In the case of the verbs учить, to teach, and обучать, to train, the personal noun is placed in the accusative, and the object of the action in the dative, case: *Ех. Онъ учить мою сестру музыкъ, He teaches my sister music, &c.*

(4) The verb слѣдовать, to follow, governs the dative and the instrumental. The former, where intellectual nouns are concerned: *Ех. Слѣдовать добрымъ примѣрамъ и совѣтамъ, To follow good examples and counsels.* It requires all other nouns to be in the instrumental case, before which is used the preposition *за*: *Ех. воины слѣдуютъ за своимъ полководцемъ, The soldiers follow (after) their leader, &c.*

(5) The verbs испрашивать, to ask for, заслуживать, to deserve, искать, to seek, when used in the present tense, and in the imperfect aspect of the past and future tenses, require the genitive case; but when used in the perfect aspect they govern the accusative case: *Ех. Онъ испрашиваетъ, or испрашивалъ, вашею согласія, He asks, or he asked, for your consent; Онъ испросилъ, or испроситъ, ваше согласіе, He asked, or will ask, for your consent; &c.*

(6) The following verbs govern the accusative and the instrumental cases:—презирать, to despise; бросать, to throw; вертѣть, to turn; промышлять, to deal; торговать, to trade; брызгать, to sprinkle.

(7) The verb удостоивать, which requires the genitive case, sometimes governs the instrumental case also: *Ех. удостоить награды и милости, to bestow rewards and favours; Государь удостоилъ его своимъ разговоромъ, The sovereign honoured him with his conversation; &c.*

(8) The verb наблюдать, to observe, when it suggests the question что?, requires the accusative case: *Ех. наблюдать порядокъ и чистоту, to observe order and cleanliness; and when it suggests the questions за чѣмъ? за кѣмъ? it takes the instrumental case, with the preposition за: Ех. наблюдать за порядкомъ и за чистотою, to look after order and cleanliness.*

*Obs.*—The rules of government, to which a verb is subject, remain the same when that verb is changed into another part of speech: *Ех. Онъ достигъ своей цѣли, He attained his object; достигающій цѣли, one who attains (his) object; достиженіе цѣли, the attainment of an object; &c.* But nouns

substantive, derived from active verbs which require the accusative case, govern the genitive, as already stated in § 182: *Ех. строёніе дома, чтёніе книги, the building of the house, the reading of the book.* Others, again, govern the dative, with the preposition *къ*: *Ех. почтёніе къ родителѣмъ, уваженіе къ старшимъ, reverence to parents, respect to elders ; &c.*

(9) The verb *благодарѣть* requires the accusative case, whilst words derived from it govern the dative: *Ех. Я благодарю Бога, I thank God ; благодареніе Богу, thanks to God ; благодаря своему дядю, онъ уплатилъ всѣ долги, thanks to his uncle, he paid all his debts.*

(b) *Use of the Cases with Prepositions.*

§ 188. The government of the oblique cases likewise depends on prepositions :—

(1) The prepositions *безъ, для, ради, до, изъ, отъ, у,* and their compounds *изъ за, изъ-подъ,* always require the genitive case.

(2) *Къ (ко)* governs the dative case.

(3) *Про, чрезъ (черезъ), сквозь,* the accusative.

(4) *Надъ,* the instrumental.

(5) *При,* the prepositional.

(6) The prepositional adverb *мѣжду (межъ)* requires the genitive and the instrumental: *Ех. Этотъ городъ лежитъ между двухъ рѣкъ, or между двумя рѣками, This town lies between two rivers ; &c.*

(7) When *за* answers to the question *куда?* whither? it requires the accusative: *Ех. за рѣку, за море, beyond the river, beyond the sea.* But when it answers to the question *гдѣ?* where? it governs the instrumental: *Ех. за рѣкою, за моремъ.* Likewise, when it answers to the question *за что?* for what? it requires the accusative case: *Ех. Ты былъ наказанъ за лѣность, а онъ получилъ награду за прилежаніе, Thou wast punished for idleness, and he received a reward for industry.*

(8) When *подъ* answers to the question *куда?* whither? it requires the accusative: *Ех. Онъ сѣлъ подъ деревомъ, He took a seat under the tree.* But when it answers to the question *гдѣ?* where?

it governs the instrumental: *Ех. онъ сидѣть подѣ дѣревоу*, he is sitting *under the tree*.

(9) *Предѣ* or *пѣредѣ* requires both the accusative and the instrumental: *Ех. Онъ представѣ предѣ Госудѣря* or *предѣ Госудѣремъ*, He presented himself *before the sovereign*. With inanimate and abstract objects, this preposition is more often used in the instrumental case: *Ех. Онъ явилсѣ предѣ гороу*, He appeared *before the town*; *Онъ правѣ предѣ своѣю совѣстью*, He (is) right *in his own conscience*; &c.

(10) When *въ* (*во*) answers to the question *куда?* whither? it requires the accusative: *Ех. Онъ пошѣлъ въ поле*, He went *into the field*. But when it answers to the question *гдѣ?* where? it governs the prepositional: *Ех. Онъ гуляетъ въ полѣ*, he takes a walk *in the field*. The preposition *въ* (*во*) with certain verbs indicating promotion, bestowal of rank or reward, under any conditions whatever, requires the accusative case of the plural number, and that case must in such instances be like the nominative: *Ех. Произвѣстъ въ офицѣры*, to promote to (be an) officer; *назначить въ кандидаты*, to appoint (as) candidate; &c.

(11) When *на* answers to the questions *куда?* whither? *на корѣ?* on whom? *на что?* on what? it requires the accusative case: *Ех. Онъ отправилсѣ на островъ*, He set out *for the island*; *Я надѣюсь на вашу дружбу*, I rely *on your friendship*. But when the same preposition answers to the questions *гдѣ?* where? *на комѣ?* on whom? *на чемѣ?* on what (implying rest)? it governs the prepositional: *Ех. Горѣ Этна находится на островѣ Сицили*, Mount Etna is situated in (*lit. on*) the island of Sicily; &c.

(12) When *о* (*обѣ*) answers to the questions *о что* or *обо что?* against what? it requires the accusative: *Ех. Онъ ушибсѣ о камень*, He hurt himself *against the stone*. But when it answers to the questions *о комѣ?* about whom? *о чемѣ?* about what? it governs the prepositional case: *Ех. Онъ говорить о камнѣ*, He speaks *about the stone*; &c.

(13) When *съ* (*со*) answers to the question *съ черѣ?* from off what? it requires the genitive case: *Ех. Онъ упалъ съ лошади*, He fell from off the horse. When it answers to the question *съ корѣ?* like whom? *со что?* like what? indicating comparison, it requires the accusative: *Ех. Величиною съ лошади*, In size *like a horse*? &c. When, again, it answers to the questions *съ кѣм?* with whom? *съ*

чѣмъ? with what? it governs the instrumental: *Ех. Онъ купилъ сани съ лошадыю*, He bought a sledge *with* a horse; &c.

(14) When *по* answers to the questions *по чѣмъ?* over what? and *по чѣмъ?* at what rate? it requires the dative case: *Ех. Онъ гуляетъ по полу*, He walks *on* the floor; *Я плачу по рублю*, I pay *at the rate of* a rouble. But when it answers to the question *по что?* up to what? it governs the accusative: *Ех. Онъ ушелъ въ воду по самую мою*, He went into the water *up to* (his) very neck. When, again, this preposition answers to the question *по комъ?* after whom? it governs the prepositional: *Ех. Онъ плачетъ по отцу*, He cries *after* (his) father. When *по* is used in the sense of *послѣ*, after, it likewise takes the prepositional case: *Ех. По смерти Петра Великаго*, *After* the death of Peter the Great; &c.

### III. THE PLACING OF WORDS.

§ 189. The placing or arrangement of words shows the order in which they should follow when used in speech.

§ 190. In the arrangement of words in a proposition, that order must infallibly be adhered to in which our thoughts succeed each other. The more closely we keep to the ordinary conversational style in the arrangement of our words, the more natural, easy, and clear, will be our expressions.

§ 191. This very style, the use of which is maintained by cultivated writers, comprises the observance of the following most important rules:—

(1) The principal object in our sentence should be placed first of all, *i.e.* first should come the *subject*, then the *action* of the subject, or the *predicate*, and lastly the *complement*: *Ех. Пётръ основалъ Петербургъ*, Peter founded St. Petersburg; &c. Speech should begin with those words which most occupy our thoughts: *Ех. Грѣмъ сильный громъ*, *Rumbled* the loud thunder; &c.

(2) Sometimes before the principal portion of the proposition the secondary parts are placed, as these serve to prepare the way for the main object of the narrative: *Ех. Въ тѣни высокой липы, на берегу Москвы рѣки, лежали на травѣ два молодые человека*, *In the shade of a tall lime tree, on the bank of the river Moscow*, two young men lay on the grass.

(3) Where there are many definitions placed together, the following order should be observed: first the *pronoun*, then the

*numeral*, after these the *adjective or participle*, and last of all the *noun substantive*: *Еж. Тѣ два бѣдные брата имѣють хорошія способности*, Those two poor brothers have good abilities; &c.

(4) A *qualifying noun adjective* is always placed before a *possessive adjective*: *Еж. Богатая золотая шпага*, a rich golden sword. And *circumstantial adjectives* are placed before both qualifying and possessive adjectives: *Еж. Здѣшнее пріятное общество*, the local pleasant society; &c.

(5) *Cardinal numerals* are placed before a noun substantive: *Еж. Ему́ отъ роду семьдесятъ лѣтъ*, He is *seventy* years old. To merely express a number *approximately*, the numeral may be placed after the substantive: *Еж. Ему́ отъ роду лѣтъ семьдесятъ*, He is *about seventy* years old.

(6) *Ordinal numerals* are placed before cardinal: *Еж. Первые два часа*, the *first* two hours.

(7) From the juxta-position of cases similar in termination an irregularity, and even a confusion of expression, ensues: *Еж. Онъ почитался всѣмъ во́йскомъ опытнымъ и храбрымъ полководцемъ*, He was considered *by* all the troops an experienced and brave leader. In order to avoid such a fault, the words must either be transposed or their cases changed: *Еж. Онъ почитался во всѣмъ во́искѣ опытнымъ и храбрымъ полководцемъ*, He was considered *in* the whole army, &c.

(8) Verbs should not be placed at the end of the proposition: *Еж. Онъ разныя науки знаетъ*, He *knows* various sciences. Instead of this, the sentence should stand thus, *Онъ знаетъ*, &c., *He knows*, &c. This rule may only be departed from when the whole emphasis of the phrase is contained in the verb: *Еж. Дѣбрыхъ людей хва́лятъ*, а злыхъ презира́ють, Good people are *praised*, but wicked (people) are *despised*; &c.

(9) Adverbs of *quality* are placed before a verb when a complement or a subordinate proposition is attached to it: *Еж. Крыловъ отлично писалъ басни, которыя, безъ сомѣнія, вы читали вѣскольکو разъ*, Krwiloff wrote fables excellently, which doubtless you have read several times. But when the verb is unaccompanied by a complement, adverbs may be placed after it: *Еж. Крыловъ писалъ отлично*, Krwiloff wrote *excellently*.

(10) An adverb must infallibly be placed before that word which it qualifies: *Еж. Онъ совершенно кончилъ новый переводъ*, He has *completely* finished (his) new translation, &c. If this rule is not

observed, and if the adverb is transposed, an altogether contrary signification will result: *Еж.* Онъ кончилъ совершенно новый переводъ, He has finished (his) *perfectly* new translation.

(11) The negative adverb *не* must be placed before that word to which the negation refers: *Еж.* Онъ не сегодня былъ у брата а вчера, He was *not* at (his) brother's to-day, but yesterday. The following arrangement would therefore be irregular: Онъ не былъ сегодня у брата а вчера. A similar rule must be observed with all words used in the sense of adverbs. Such should infallibly be placed before the words to which they relate: *Еж.* Извѣстите меня, по-крайней мѣрѣ, о здоровьѣ вашемъ, Inform me, at least, about your health. This sentence would have a directly contrary signification were it to be thus written: извѣстите, по крайней мѣрѣ, меня, &c., Inform *me* at least, &c.

(12) In the construction of conditional or prepositional propositions with impersonal verbs, or with adverbs, to the conjunction *бы* is added the past tense of the verb *быть*: *Еж.* Вамъ полезно было бы прогуливаться, *It would have been* useful to you to take an airing. Many offend against this rule by expressing the phrase thus: Вамъ полезно бы прогуливаться.

(13) The conjunction *бы* must not be used in one and the same proposition: *Еж.* Если бы я такъ коротко не зналъ бы васъ, то не повѣрилъ бы вамъ, If I *had* not so intimately known you, I *would* not have believed you. Here the conjunction *бы* should only be inserted in the first proposition, after the word *если*.

(14) One and the same word should not be often repeated, especially if that word be a pronoun: *Еж.* Онъ выкупилъ ихъ, взялъ ихъ къ себѣ, кормилъ ихъ какъ своихъ дѣтей, и отослалъ ихъ къ родителямъ ихъ, He bought *them*, took *them* to himself, as *his own* children, and sent *them* away to *their* parents.

(15) Words, the signification of which is contained in the preceding word, must not be repeated: *Еж.* Сегодняшній день наша работа долго продолжалась, *To-day's day* our work *was long continued*,—should be Сегодня наша работа была продолжительна, To-day our work, &c. Such a fault is called a *pleonasm*.

(16) Expressions should not be turned in a way that is foreign to the Russian language: *Еж.* Вы слишкомъ еще молоды, чтобы занять столь важную должность, You are still too young to undertake such an important duty. Such turnings of phrase appertain to the

French language. In Russian they should be expressed thus: *вы ещё так молоды, что не можете занять, &c.* An error of this kind is called a *gallicism*.

#### IV. PUNCTUATION.

§ 192. The signs of punctuation serve to illustrate the coupling or disconnecting of propositions and their parts.

§ 193. *The signs of punctuation* (знакъ препинанія) are:—  
 (1) *comma*, запятая (,) — (2) *semicolon*, точка съ запято́й (;) —  
 (3) *colon*, двоеточіе (:) — (4) *full stop*, точка (.) — (5) *point of suspension*, многоточіе (. . . . .) — (6) *note of admiration*, знакъ восклицательный (!) — (7) *note of interrogation*, знакъ вопросительный (?) — (8) *hyphen*, черта́ or тире́ (-) — (9) *parenthesis*, ско́бка or знакъ вмѣстительный ( ) — (10) *inverted commas*, двузапятая́ or вно́сный знакъ (" ").

§ 194. The *comma* is placed—

(1) Between two or more subjects and predicates which are not connected by conjunctions: *Ex.* Везувій, Этна и Гекла суть огнедышащія горы въ Европѣ, Vesuvius, Etna and Hecla are the volcanic mountains of (*lit. in*) Europe; &c.

(2) When the following conjunctions are repeated, *и, ни, или*: *Ex.* И дождь, и снѣгъ, шли, Both rain and snow fell, &c.; Онъ не умѣлъ ни читать, ни писать, He can neither read nor write; Вы или не могли, или не хотѣли этого сдѣлать, You either could not, or did not wish, to do this.

(3) When the conjunction *и* couples the main propositions with the various subjects: *Ex.* Въ тотъ день разыѣлась ужасная бѣра, и проливной дождь затопилъ многія улицы, On that day broke a terrible storm, and heavy rain flooded many streets. But when the conjunction *и* couples two principal propositions which relate to one and the same subject, the comma is not inserted: *Ex.* Тамъ свирѣпствовала сильная бѣра и производила страшныя опустошенія, There a violent storm raged and produced frightful desolation.

(4) A comma is placed before the conjunction *и* when the latter of two propositions comprises the *result of the first*, and when after the conjunction *и* are understood the conjunctions *потому́, оттого́*: *Ex.* Я сегодня много ходилъ, и (оттого́) усталъ, I have walked much to-day, and (hence) I am tired, &c.

(5) If for the conjunction *и* the conjunctions *какъ и, такъ и, какъ*

be substituted, then a comma is not placed before *и*: *Ех. Труды доставили ему и славу и состояние*, (His) labours brought him *both* fame and fortune,—instead of *какъ славу, такъ и состояние*.

(6) Before the conjunction *или*, when it signifies explanation: *Ех. Гельвѣція, или Швейцарія страна гористая*, *Helvetia or Switzerland* (is a) mountainous country. But when *или* is used in a disjunctive sense, the comma is not used: *Ех. Онъ желалъ бы ѣхать въ Германію или Италію*, He wished that he might go to Germany or to Italy.

(7) In short propositions before the conjunctions *а* and *но*: *Ех. Онъ приходилъ къ вамъ, но вы уже уѣхали*, He came to you, but you had already gone away; &c.

(8) With two or more qualifying adjectives without conjunctions: *Ех. Свеаборгъ есть твердая, грозная, и неприступная крѣпость*, Sveaborg is a *solid, imposing, and impregnable* fortress. But when one of the adjectives is a *possessive* or *circumstantial* adjective, the comma is not inserted: *Ех. Вчерашній пріятный вечеръ*, *Yesterday's pleasant evening*.

(9) Between commas are placed all the annexes of the subject and of the predicate, as also the subordinate and introductory propositions and words: *Ех. Вашъ трудъ, какъжется, приходитъ къ концу*, Your labour, *it seems*, approaches the end.

*Obs. 1.*—Participles, gerunds, the pronouns *который, кой, какому, кто, что*, the adverbs *какъ-то, то-есть, напримѣръ, кромѣ*, and the conjunctions *что, будто, если, то, нежели-чѣмъ, кромѣ, какъ*, require a comma to be placed before them, as also words which separate the subordinate from the main proposition. If, however, a participle is employed as an adjective, and a gerund as an adverb, a comma is not inserted: *Ех. Человѣкъ трудящійся не знаетъ скуки*, The man *who labours* does not know dullness; *Онъ читаетъ стога*, He reads (whilst) *standing*.

*Obs. 2.*—The *subject*, the *predicate*, and the *copula*, are not separated by signs of punctuation: *Ех. Альпы покрыты снѣгомъ*, The Alps (are) covered with snow, &c. Neither are definitions or complements divided from their principal parts: *Ех. Вершины многихъ Альпійскихъ горъ покрыты вѣчнымъ снѣгомъ и льдомъ*, The summits of many Alpine mountains (are) covered with perpetual snow and ice.



(10) The adverbs во-пéрвыхъ, во-вторыхъ, &c., and the conjunction наконецъ, are separated by commas: *Еж. Во-пéрвыхъ, вы издёржите тутъ много денегъ, а во-вторыхъ, потеряете много времени, Firstly you there spend much money, and secondly you lose much time; Наконецъ, онъ рѣшился ѣхать въ деревню, At last he decided to ride to the village.*

(11) If nouns in the vocative case are found in the middle of a sentence, they are separated by commas: *Еж. Къ вамъ, мѣлостивый госудáръ, обращаюсь съ просьбою, To you, dear sir, I turn with a request. But when a sentence begins or ends with a noun in the vocative case, after that noun notes of admiration will be put: Еж. Мѣлостивый Госудáръ! позволѣте обратѣться къ вамъ, &c., Dear sir! allow me to turn towards you, &c.*

§ 195. A semicolon divides one proposition from another:—

(1) When its several parts have been already separated by commas: *Еж. Толпы жителей бѣжали изъ огня, полки русскіе шли въ огонь; одни спасали жизнь, другіе несли её на жертву,—Crowds of inhabitants fled from the fire, Russian regiments went into it; some saved their lives, others sacrificed them.*

(2) In abrupt speech, when the main propositions are expressed briefly, and do not depend on each other: *Еж. Продолговатыми островами разбросаны небольшія рощи; отъ деревни до деревни бѣгутъ узкія дорожки; церкви бѣлы,—In (shape like) oblong islands are scattered small groves; from village to village run narrow paths; the churches look white.*

§ 196. A colon is placed—

(1) In the middle of the proposition, before the explanation of any of the parts or appellations: *Еж. Человѣкъ имѣетъ пять внѣшнихъ чувствъ: зрѣніе, слухъ, вкусъ, обонаніе и осязаніе,—Man has five exterior senses: sight, hearing, taste, scent and touch; &c.*

(2) Before quoted or foreign words: *Еж. Русская пословица говоритъ: “ученье свѣтъ а неученье тьма,”—A Russian proverb says: “learning (is) light, and ignorance (is) darkness.”*

(3) Before a subordinate proposition, when it comprises in itself the explanation of the causes or results of the action, expressed in the main proposition, and when with this may be placed the conjunction потому-что: *Еж. Онъ убѣдился въ невозможности жить въ*

столицѣ : доходы его уменьшались, а расходы увеличивались,—He convinced himself of the impossibility of living in the capital : his income decreased, and his expenditure increased. This sentence can be thus expressed : *потому-что* доходы его уменьшались, &c.

§ 197. The *full-stop* is placed—

(1) At the end of the sentence or proposition which comprises in itself complete meaning. (See *Ex.* § 175.)

(2) After separate words not possessed of any grammatical bond. For example, the table of contents of books, or circulars : О правахъ вообще, about rights generally, &c.

(3) With shortened words : *Ex.* Ив. Гончаровъ, Iván Gontchároff, &c.

§ 198. *Points of suspension* are inserted to mark some unexpected interruption of speech : *Ex.* Какое-то предчувствіе меня устрашаетъ . . . . но, нѣтъ, это мечта ! Some sort of presentiment distresses me . . . . but, no, it is a dream !

§ 199. A *note of interrogation* is placed after a question : Кто пришёлъ ? Who has come ? &c.

§ 200. A *note of admiration* is placed wherever a wish, command, prohibition, are indicated, and also after interjections : *Ex.* Исполни скорѣй ! Смирно ! Do (it) quickly ! Silence ! Intense surprise is sometimes indicated by a double note of admiration (!!), and strong doubt by a double note of interrogation (??).

§ 201. A *hyphen* is placed—

(1) Whenever any word has been omitted : *Ex.* Законъ мой— правда, My law (is the) truth ; Богъ-мой щитъ, God (is) my shield.

(2) In the case of some unexpected change of speech : *Ex.* Солнце скрылось—и вдругъ, какъ будто бы изъ глубины ада, заревѣла бѣра—The sun was hid, and suddenly, as if from the depths of hell, began to roar *the tempest*.

(3) Between the speeches of two persons when they are not named : *Ex.* Чѣмъ ты занимаешься ? Читаю Исторію Карамзина.—Который томъ ? Двѣнадцатый. With what art thou occupied ? I am reading Karamzin's history.—Which volume ? The twelfth.

§ 202. Words or whole illustrative passages are placed within *parentheses*: *Ex.* Монбланъ (*бѣлая гора*) есть высочайшая изъ горъ въ Европѣ, Mont Blanc (*the white mountain*) is the highest mountain in Europe, &c.

§ 203. *Inverted commas* are placed in order to distinguish quoted or foreign words that are used in the sentence: *Ex.* Екатерина Вторая сказала: “Лучше простить десять виновныхъ чѣмъ наказывать одного невиннаго.” Catherine II. said: “It is better to pardon ten criminals than to punish one innocent person.” &c.

## THIRD PART.

(Отдѣленіе Шрѣіе).

### ORTHOGRAPHY.

§ 204. Orthography treats of the regular use of words in writing.

§ 205. The chief rules of orthography consist in the proper use of letters and of separate words, and in the correct division of syllables.

§ 206. Letters, according to their delineation, are *capitals* (прописная) and *linear* (строчная).

#### USE OF CAPITALS.

§ 207. Capital letters are written—

- (1) At the beginning of each sentence.
- (2) After a full stop.

(3) After a colon when inverted commas appear in the proposition: *Ex.* Суворовъ отвѣчалъ: “Я знаю Кутузова, а Кутузовъ знаетъ меня;”—Сооноѳѳ answered: “I know Kootōozoff, and Kootōozoff knows me.”

(4) After notes of interrogation and of admiration, if the meaning of the sentence is finished: *Ex.* Ты ищешь вѣрнаго

сча́стія? Dost thou seek true happiness? **Идѣмъ на враговъ!** Let us go against the enemy!

(5) At the beginning of every verse.

(6) In nouns relating to the Divinity: *Еж.* Богъ, God; Создатель, Creator; Провидѣніе, Providence; &c.

(7) In the names of Saints: *Еж.* Апостолъ, Apostle; Пророкъ, Prophet; Предтеча, Forerunner; &c.

(8) In Proper Names: *Еж.* Александръ, Alexander; Марья, Mary; Лондонъ, London; Днѣпръ, Dneiper; Везувій, Vesuvius, &c.

(9) In adjectives employed as proper names: *Еж.* Россійская Имперія, Russian Empire; Чёрное Море, Black Sea, &c.

(10) In various words used in the sense of proper nouns; such, for instance, as the names of ships, of streets, of bridges, &c.

(11) The name, patronymic, and title of the ruling Emperor, and of the whole of the most august House are written in full, in capital letters: *Еж.* ЕГО ИМПЕРАТОРСКОЕ ВЕЛИЧЕСТВО ГОСУДАРЬ ИМПЕРАТОРЪ АЛЕКСАНДРЪ АЛЕКСАНДРОВИЧЪ, His Imperial Majesty the Sovereign Emperor Alexander, Son of Alexander, &c. Likewise the adjectives which refer to the Sovereign: *Еж.* ВЫСОЧАЙШИЙ, Most High, &c.

*Объ.*—The initial letters only of the names and titles of foreign ruling personages are written with capital letters: *Еж.* ЕГО Императорское и королевское Величество Императоръ Германскій и Король Нрѣсскій Вильгельмъ, His Imperial and Kingly Majesty the German Emperor and Prussian King William, &c.

(12) In pronouns relating to the person of the Emperor and of his House: *Еж.* ЕГО ВЕЛИЧЕСТВО, во время пребыванія Своего въ Царскомъ Селѣ, повелѣлъ доставить къ Немѣ отчёты, His Majesty, during his stay at the Royal village, ordered (them) to send reports to him, &c.

(13) In letters and business papers all titles—like князь, prince; графъ, count; баронъ, baron—ranks, names, and offices, when a person is indicated by such: *Еж.* Генералъ Фельдмаршалъ Князь Барятинскій, General Field-Marshal Prince Baryatinski; Канцлеръ Князь Горчаковъ, Chancellor Prince Gortchakóff, &c. In the same way when addressing persons of these ranks: *Еж.* Ваше

Сѣтельство, Your Serene Highness; Его Превосходительство, His Excellency; Его Благородіе, His Honour; Его Преосвященство, His Eminence; and the complimentary designations used in writing: Милостивый Госудѣрь и Господи́нь, Dear Sir and Mister, &c. For the sake of politeness, pronouns which relate to the second person are put in capital letters: *Еж.* Я проси́лъ Васъ о доставленіи мнѣ Ва́шихъ пла́новъ, I asked *you* regarding the furnishing to me of *your* plans.

(14) The initial letters of adjectives relating to God and His Saints: *Еж.* Всевѣ́шій, Most High; Всесы́льный, Most Mighty; Преподо́бный, Reverend; &c.

(15) The initial letters of the designations of governments and tribunals: *Еж.* Госуда́рственный Сове́тъ, State Council; Пра-вительствующій Сена́тъ, Executive Senate; Канцеля́рія Министе́рства Внутреннихъ Дѣ́лъ, Chancellory of the Ministry of Home Affairs; &c.

(16) The initial letters of the titles of scientific and educational institutions: *Еж.* Акаде́мія Нау́къ, Academy of Sciences; Минера-логическое Общество, Mineralogical Society; Го́рный Институтъ, Mining Institute; &c.

*Обс.*—The rules in clauses 11, 12, 15 and 16 are observed in petitions and in business papers generally.

(17) In the initial letters of the titles of books: *Еж.* Пу́те-шество́віе Вокру́гъ Свѣ́та, Travels Round the World; &c.

(18) In the initial letters of the names of festivals: *Еж.* Свѣ́тлое Воскресе́ніе, Easter Sunday; Благо́вѣщеніе, The Annun-  
ciation; Ро́ждество Христо́во, Christmas Day, *иъ.* Birth of Christ.

(19) In the initial letters of the names of orders: *Еж.* Ордѣ́нь подвѣ́зки, Order of the Garter; &c.

(20) In the initial letters of the characters in fables, &c.: *Еж.* Одна́жды Лебе́дь, Ра́къ, и Щу́ка, &c., Once upon a time a swan, a lobster, and a pike; &c.

#### USE OF SMALL LETTERS.

§ 208. Rules for the use of the letter *а*:—Nouns ending in *о*, *ю*, *уе*, and *ше*, have, in the nominative and accusative cases of the plural number, *а*: *Еж.* войска armies, окна windows, стекла glasses, лица persons, сердца hearts, училища schools, зрѣлища spectacles—

*not* войски, окна, &c. The exception to this rule is яблоко apple, which makes яблоки. But all the diminutive nouns ending in *ко* and *це* have *и, ы*: *Ех.* зёрнышко grain, *plur.* зёрнышки, зёркальце mirror, зёркальцы.

§ 209. The letter *з* in the prepositions *воз, из, низ, раз*, before the letters *к, п, т, х, ц, ч, ш* and *щ*, is changed into *с*: *Ех.* восклицаніе exclamation, воспитанникъ pupil, истребить to destroy, исходъ exodus, исцѣленіе cure, исчезать to disappear, происшествіе occurrence, ищипать to pinch.

§ 210. The letter *и* is written before vowels and before the semi-vowel *й*: *Ех.* пріятное извѣстіе pleasant news, жаркій июль hot July, &c. Before a consonant the letter *и* is written in the word міръ universe, and in all words derived therefrom—*Ех.* мірской world, всемірный universally, Владиміръ Vladímír, &c.—in order to distinguish them from the word миръ, peace, and its derivatives. In foreign words adopted in the Russian language, after the letter *ц* is written *и*, and not *ы*: *Ех.* цифра cipher, медицина medicine, and not цифра and медицина, although in such instances the pronunciation is the same.

§ 211. Although in the terminations of the diminutive and caressive nouns the form of the letter *е* is preserved, it is pronounced like *и*. Instead, therefore, of writing цвѣточикъ blossom, цвѣточекъ is written, &c.

§ 212. The double letter *сч* is found at the beginning of the following words only, and their derivatives: счáстіе prosperity, счѣтъ account, счастливый fortunate, несчастный unfortunate, разсчѣтъ calculation, считать to count, &c.

§ 213. Rules for the letter *ѣ*:—This letter is found at the beginning of two radical words only, viz. ѣхать (ѣздить) to ride or drive, ѣсть to eat. It occurs in the beginning or the middle of the following words and their derivatives:—

А.  
Апрѣль, April.

Б.  
бесѣда, conversation.  
бесѣдка, summer-house.  
блѣдный, pale.

болѣзнь, disease.  
брѣю (from брить), I shave.  
бѣсъ, demon.  
бѣсѣть, to drive mad.  
бѣшенство, madness.  
бѣгать, to run.  
бѣда, woe.  
бѣдный, poor.

бѣдность, poverty.  
бѣлый, white.  
бѣльмо, cataract (in the eye).  
бѣлу́га, sturgeon.

## В.

встрѣ́чать, to meet.  
вѣ́дать, to know.  
о́твѣ́дать, to taste.  
вѣ́дѣіе, knowledge.  
вѣ́домость, intelligence.  
вѣ́дьма, witch.  
вѣ́жливость, politeness.  
вѣ́сть, news.  
и́сповѣ́дь, &c., confession.  
вѣ́жди, eyelids.  
вѣ́ко, eyelid.  
вѣ́къ, century.  
вѣ́чный, eternal.  
вѣ́чность, eternity.  
Вѣ́на, Vienna.  
вѣ́нѣцъ, crown.  
вѣ́нокъ, wreath.  
вѣ́вникъ, broom.  
вѣ́но, dowry.  
вѣ́ра, faith.  
вѣ́рять, &c., to believe.  
вѣ́сить, to weigh.  
вѣ́съ, weight.  
вѣ́скѣ, scales.  
вѣ́шаты, to hang.  
повѣ́сить, ditto.  
за́ві́са, curtain.  
на́вѣ́съ, verandah.  
вѣ́тъ, branch.  
вѣ́теръ, wind.  
вѣ́щать, to announce.  
на́вѣ́щать, &c., to inform.  
на́вѣ́щать, &c., to visit.  
вѣ́ха, pole.  
вѣ́ять, to blow.  
вѣ́еръ, fan.

## Г.

Глѣ́боъ, proper name.  
гнѣ́въ, anger.  
гнѣ́добѣ, bay (colour).  
гнѣ́добѣ, nest.  
гори́шки, a game.  
грамотѣ́й, learned man.  
грѣ́хъ, sin.

## Д.

Днѣ́пръ, Dneiper.  
Днѣ́стръ, Dneister.  
до́спѣ́хъ, armour.  
дѣ́ва, virgin.  
дѣ́вать, to put.  
о́дѣ́вать, to put on.  
на́дѣ́ваться, &c., to mock.  
дѣ́дъ, grandfather.  
дѣ́йствіе, action.  
дѣ́ло, business.  
дѣ́ланіе, act.  
дѣ́лѣ́ть, to divide.  
опредѣ́лѣ́ть, to define.  
раздѣ́лѣ́ть, &c., to separate.  
дѣ́ти, children.

## Ж.

же́лѣ́за, glands.  
же́лѣ́зо, iron.

## З.

за́ві́са, curtain.  
за́мѣ́чаніе, observation.  
за́нава́съ, curtain.  
за́повѣ́дь, commandment.  
за́стѣ́нчивость, shyness.  
за́тмѣ́ніе, eclipse.  
за́тѣ́вѣ́ть, to project.  
за́тѣ́да, star.  
за́вѣ́ръ, wild beast.  
змѣ́й, serpent.  
зрѣ́лый, ripe.  
зѣ́въ, mouth.  
зѣ́вать, to yawn.  
зѣ́ніца, eyeball.

## И.

Индѣ́ецъ, Indian.  
Индѣ́йка, turkey.

## К.

ка́чка, cripple.  
ка́мѣ́ть, room.  
ка́ѣ́тка, cage.  
колѣ́но, knee.  
крѣ́пкі́й, strong.

## I

лѣвый, left.

лѣкарь, healer.

лѣчить, to cure.

(These two words are sometimes  
spelt with *e* instead of *л*, but the  
latter is more regular.)

лелѣять, to cuddle.

лѣнь, idleness.

лѣпить, to plaster.

нелѣпный, absurd.

великолѣпный, magnificent.

лѣсъ, forest.

лѣшій, forest imp.

лѣзть, to climb.

лѣстница, staircase.

лѣто, summer.

## М

медвѣдь, bear (from вѣдать, to  
know, and мѣдъ, honey).

мѣдь, copper.

мѣлъ, chalk.

мѣна, exchange.

перемѣна, alteration.

измѣна, &amp;c., treason.

мѣра, measure.

лицемѣріе, hypocrisy.

умѣренность, &amp;c., moderation.

мѣсить, to knead.

мѣсто, place.

вмѣщать, to insert.

намѣстникъ, viceroy.

мѣсяцъ, month, or moon.

мѣтить, to mark.

замѣтить, to remark.

отмѣтить, to make a mark.

мѣхъ, fur.

мѣшать, to mix.

смѣсь, mixture.

мѣшать, to impede.

помѣшательство, folly.

помѣха, &amp;c., obstacle.

мѣшочекъ, sack.

мѣщанинъ, burgher.

## Н

надѣяться, to hope.

намѣренье, intention.

наслѣдство, inheritance.

настѣкомое, insert.

невеста, bride.

невестка, daughter-in-law,  
or sister-in-law.

недѣля, week.

нѣга, indulgence.

нѣдро, womb.

нѣжный, tender.

нѣманъ, proper name.

нѣмецъ, German.

нѣмой, dumb.

нѣтъ, no, not.

## О

обрѣтать, to find.

изобрѣтать, to invent.

приобрѣтать, to acquire.

обѣдъ, dinner.

обѣдия, mass.

обѣтъ, vow.

обѣщаніе, promise.

опѣхъ, hut.

отвѣтъ, answer.

## П

плѣнь, captivity.

плѣсень, mildew.

плѣшавый, bald.

побѣда, victory.

повѣтъ, district.

полено, log of wood.

понедѣльникъ, Monday.

посѣщать, to visit.

привѣтливость, affability.

примѣръ, example.

прѣсный, sweet (not salt).

пѣріи, piebald.

пѣна, froth.

пѣня, punishment.

пѣнасъ, denarius (a coin).

пѣсня, song.

пѣтухъ, cock.

пѣхота, infantry.

пѣшіи, pedestrian.

пѣшка, pawn (in chess).

## Р

рѣдкій, rare.



рѣдка, radish.  
 рѣзать, to cut.  
 рѣзѣха, slit.  
 рѣзвый, playful.  
 рѣзнѡй, carved.  
 рѣка, river.  
 рѣпа, turnip.  
 рѣсница, eyelid.  
 рѣчь, speech.  
 рѣчьіе, dialect.  
 рѣшѣть, to decide.  
 рѣшето, sieve.  
 рѣшѣтка, grating.  
 рѣять, to pour forth.

## C

свирѣль, reed, pipe.  
 свирѣшый, ferocious.  
 свѣжій, fresh.  
 свѣтъ, light.  
 свѣтитъ, to illuminate.  
 свѣча, candle.  
 просвѣщеніе, &c., enlightenment.  
 слѣлъ, track.  
 слѣдовать, to follow.  
 послѣдній, &c., last.  
 слѣпой, blind.  
 смѣхъ, laughter.  
 смѣяться, to laugh.  
 смѣшнѡй, &c., laughable.  
 смѣта, estimate.  
 снѣгъ, snow.  
 совѣсть, conscience.  
 совѣтъ, advice.  
 сомнѣніе, doubt.  
 сосѣды, neighbour.  
 спѣшѣть, to hasten.  
 стрѣла, arrow.  
 стѣна, wall.  
 сѣверъ, north.  
 сѣдло, saddle.  
 сѣсть, to sit.  
 сѣдина, greyness (of hair).  
 сѣмя, seed.  
 сѣни, vestibule.  
 сѣнь, cover.  
 сѣнѣть, to shade.  
 сѣно, hay.  
 сѣра, sulphur.

сѣрый, grey.  
 сѣтовать, to lament.  
 сѣтъ, net.  
 сѣчь, to flog.  
 сѣять, to sow.

## T

телега, cart.  
 тѣло, body.  
 тѣнь, shade.  
 тѣсныи, narrow.  
 тѣснить, &c., to crowd.  
 тѣсто, dough.  
 тѣшить, to amuse.  
 утѣха, amusement.

## У

убѣждать, to convince.  
 уѣздъ, district.

## X

хлѣбъ, bread.  
 хлѣвъ, sty (for animals).  
 хрѣнь, horse-radish.

## Ц

цвѣтъ, flower.  
 цвѣсти, to blossom.  
 цѣвница, flute.  
 цѣдѣть, to draw off.  
 цѣлѣть, to heal.  
 исцѣлѣть, &c., to cure.  
 цѣль, mark.  
 цѣлить, to aim.  
 цѣловать, to kiss.  
 цѣлымъ, whole.  
 цѣна, price.  
 цѣпь, chain.  
 цѣпкій, clinging.  
 цѣпляться, &c., to cling to.  
 цѣпенѣть, to grow stiff.  
 цѣпъ, flail.

## Ч

человѣкъ, man.

Words which have the letter *н* retain it in all compound and derivative words : *Ех. вѣра*, faith ; *вѣрю*, I believe ; *вѣрю*, I trust ; *вѣрный*, faithful ; *вѣрность*, fidelity ; *увѣрѣніе*, assurance ; *увѣренность*, confidence ; *повѣренный*, agent ; *вѣроятіе*, probability ; *до-стовѣрный*, authentic ; *легковѣрный*, credulous ; *суевѣріе*, superstition ; &c. Two words only do not follow this rule, viz. *надѣяться*, to hope, and *одѣвать*, to dress ; from which come *надѣжда*, hope ; and *одѣжда*, clothing.

The letter *н* is written in the syllable *нн*, which is prefixed to pronouns and adverbs : *Ех. нѣкто*, *нѣчто*, *нѣкоторый*, *нѣсколько*, *нѣкогда* ; but the word *нѣкогда*, want of leisure, is written with *е*.

In the following instances the letter *н* appears at the end and in the middle of words ;—

(1) In the *dative* and *prepositional* cases of nouns substantive terminating in *а* and *я* : *Ех. Слугѣ*, to a servant ; *о судѣ*, about a judge. Excepting those nouns which end in *ія* : *Ех. Россія*, which has *Россіи* and *о Россіи*, &c.

(2) In the *prepositional* case of nouns which end in *ѣ*, *ѣ* and *ѣ* of the masculine gender : *Ех. въ покоѣ*, in peace ; *при столѣ*, at a table ; *въ огнѣ*, in the fire. Also in the prepositional case of nouns which end in *о* and *е* : *Ех. на окнѣ*, on the window ; *въ полѣ*, in the field, but those ending in *іе* take *и* ; thus, *въ имѣніи*, in possession ; *о рѣшеніи*, about the decision.

(3) In the *comparative* and *superlative* degrees which terminate in *нѣ* and *нѣишій* : *Ех. свѣтлѣ*, *свѣтлѣишій*.

(4) In the *numerals* *одинѣ*, *двѣ*, *обѣ*, *двѣнадцать*, *двѣсти*. In the first and third of these examples the letter *н* appears in all the cases.

(5) In the *dative* and *prepositional* cases of the pronouns *я*, *ты*, *себѣ* ; thus, *мнѣ*, *тебѣ*, *о себѣ*.

(6) In the *instrumental* case, singular number, of the pronouns *кто*, *что*, *тогѣ*, *всѣ* ; thus, *кѣмѣ*, *чѣмѣ*, *тѣмѣ*, *всѣмѣ*.

(7) In *all the cases* of the plural number of the pronouns *тогѣ* and *всѣ*.

(8) In the *nominative* case, plural, of the fem. form of the pronoun of the third person : *онѣ*, *онѣ*.

(9) In verbs, the first person of the present tense of which ends in *ю*, the letter *н* occurs in all the tenses and moods, except of *брѣть*,

to shave: *Ех. смѣть*, to dare, *смѣю*, *смѣль*, *смѣй*. And likewise in all words derived from these verbs: *Ех. смѣлость*, *смѣлый*, *смѣльчакъ*, daring, bold, bold fellow, &c.

(10) Except the three verbs, умерѣть to die, терѣть to rub, перѣть to push, and its derivatives, заперѣть to lock, отперѣть to unlock, all have *н* instead of *е* before the termination *тъ* of the infinitive mood: *Ех. смотре́ть*, хоте́ть, ви́дѣть. These verbs have also *н* before the terminations *лъ* of the past tense, indicative mood: *Ех. смотре́лъ*, хоте́лъ, ви́дѣлъ. The participles and gerunds, and also all words derived from these verbs, likewise maintain the letter *н*: *Ех. Ви́дѣвшій*, уви́дѣвъ, ви́дѣніе, приви́дѣніе, прови́дѣніе.

(11) In the adverbs *вездѣ*, *внѣ*, *гдѣ*, *доколь*, *дотоль*, *здѣсь*, *крѣмѣ*, *нынѣ*, *отсѣлѣ*, *подѣ*, *вполнѣ*, *возлѣ*, *впрѣвъ*, *выбѣвъ*, *вскорѣ*, *накану́нѣ*, *наединѣ*, *послѣ*. Likewise in nouns adjective formed from these adverbs: *Ех. внѣшній*, *здѣшній*, *нынѣшній*, &c.

The letter *н* also appears before *ѣ* in the terminations of the following nouns—*Авдѣй*, *Алексѣй*, *Сергѣй*, *Матѣй*, *грамотѣй*, and in the derivatives of the verbs *дѣлать* and *дѣйствовать*, such as *злodeй*, *чарodeй*.

§ 214. The letter *н* is not written in the following cases:—

(1) In the middle of words, after the letters *г*, *к*, *х*, *ж*, *ч*, *ш*, *щ*, except in the case of the two pronouns *къмъ* and *чѣмъ*.

(2) When the letter *е* is pronounced like *ѣ* (*ѣо* or *о*): *Ех. лѣдъ*, *мѣдъ*, *шѣлѣ*, *плѣлѣ*. Exceptions:—*Substantives*: *гнѣзда*, *звѣзды*, *сѣдла*. *Verbs*: *обрѣлѣ*, and *цвѣлѣ*, and their compounds *приобрѣлѣ*, *изобрѣлѣ*, *расцвѣлѣ*.

(3) In the designations of races, terminating in *не*: *Ех. Славяне*, Slavs; *Россіа́не*, Russians; *Армя́не*, Armenians; &c.

(4) In foreign words received into the Russian language;—except *Апрѣль*, April; *Вѣ́нна*, Vienna; and their derivatives.

*Объяс.*—In order to avoid mistakes in the use of *н* in words wherein the letter *е* also occurs, it should be observed that *н* represents the sound on which rests the accent: *Ех. ле́лѣять*, to fondle; *теле́га*, cart; *се́веръ*, north; *Не́мецъ*, German; *же́лѣзо*, iron; *пере́мѣна*, change; &c.

§ 215. The Greek letter *ѳ* appears only in the beginning of the following Russian words: *ѳѣ!* *ѳтогъ*, *ѳхъ!* *ѳкоѣ*, *ѳтакъ*, *ѳтакоѣ*, and

in the beginning and middle of foreign words introduced into the Russian language: *Ex.* *ѣхо*, *ѣкваторъ*, *ѣкзаменъ*, *ѣтажъ*, *поѣма*, *поѣтъ*, &c.

§ 216. The letter *ѣ*, in pronunciation like *ѣ*, appears in words introduced into Russian from the Greek: (*Ex.* *Аѣины* Athens, *Ѣрмопѣлы* Thermopylæ, &c.), and also in words taken from the Latin or the French. In such it stands for *th*: *Ex.* *Ѣсѣрь* Esther, *Ѣѣдоръ* Théodor, *Ѣома* Thomas, &c.

§ 217. The letters *ѣ* and *ѣ* mark the distinction in the pronunciation of those words ending either in the one or the other. The former gives a hard articulation: *Ex.* *стоѣ* table, *шеѣ* pole, *маѣ* mate; but the letter *ѣ* gives a soft utterance: *Ex.* *стоѣ* so much, so many, *шеѣ* six, *маѣ* mother. The semi-vowels *ѣ* and *ѣ* after the sibilant letters *ж*, *ч*, *ш*, *щ*, mark no kind of distinction in pronunciation: *Ex.* *ноѣ* knife, *роѣ* rye, *меѣ* sword, *теѣ* to flow, *каѣ* reed, *мыѣ* mouse. In such cases it must be observed that all nouns of the masculine gender take *ѣ* after the sibilant letters above enumerated: *Ex.* *руѣѣ* border, *луѣ* ray, *клуѣ* key, *враѣ* doctor, *шалаѣ* hut, *плаѣ* cloak, *плюѣ* ivy, &c. The same remark applies to the patronymic nouns: *Ex.* *Иѣановиѣ*, *Михѣиловичѣ*, *Петрѣовиѣ*, &c. But nouns of the feminine gender terminate in *ѣ*: *Ex.* *роѣ* rye. *ноѣ* night, *пѣстоѣ* waste ground, *пѣмощѣ* aid. After the *ѣ* in the middle of a word, *ѣ* is not written: *Ex.* *дѣѣ* daughter, *тоѣ* point, stop, *пѣѣ* oven, *птѣѣ* bird, &c.

§ 218. The letter *ѣ* occurs in the genitive case, plural, of nouns ending in *ѣ*, *ѣ*, and *ѣ*: *Ex.* *слуѣѣ* *слуѣѣ*, *оѣѣ* *оѣѣ*, *учѣѣ* *учѣѣ*; likewise in the same case and number of the following words:—*тыѣѣ* *тыѣѣ*, *саѣѣ* *саѣѣ*; and in certain cases, singular and plural, of the masculine and neuter forms of the pronouns *наѣѣ* and *ваѣѣ*.

§ 219. The letter *ѣ* occurs—

(1) In the infinitive mood of active and neuter verbs: *Ex.* *сѣѣ*, *бѣѣ*. Likewise before the suffix *ѣ* in reflexive, reciprocal, and common verbs: *Ex.* *хѣѣѣ*, *сѣѣѣѣ*, *наѣѣѣѣ*.

(2) (*ѣ*) In the 2nd person singular of the present and future tenses, indicative mood, of active and neuter verbs: *Ex.* *виѣѣѣ*, *ноѣѣѣѣ*;—(*ѣ*) in the 1st and 2nd person singular, and 2nd person

plural, of the present and future tenses of reflective, reciprocal, and common verbs: *Ех. хвалюсь, хваляшься, хвалитесь, &c.*

(3) In the 2nd person of both numbers of the imperative mood: *Ех. оста́вь, оста́вьте, &c.* Exception: perfect aspect of the verb *ложиться, лягъ*, which in the 2nd person plural of the imperative mood makes *лягте*.

(4) Words taken from foreign languages, after the letter *л* have *о*: *Ех. Альпы* the Alps, *альтъ* (musical term *alto*), *брилья́нтъ* brilliant, &c.

#### PROPER USE OF SEPARATE WORDS.

§ 220. The negative adverb *не* is written separately—

(1) Before possessive and circumstantial adjectives: *Ех. не ру́сский, не золоти́й, не зда́шний, не вчера́шний, &c.*

(2) Before numerals: *Ех. не оди́нь, не впе́рвый, &c.*

(3) Before the pronouns: *Ех. не онъ, не нашъ, не то́тъ, &c.*

(4) Before verbs and adverbs: *Ех. не ви́жу, не жела́тъ, не ви́дя, не жела́я, &c.*

§ 221. The negative adverb *не* is written conjointly—

(1) With nouns adjective, and adverbs of quality: *Ех. небога́тый* poor, *невесе́лый* sad, *небога́то* poorly, *невесе́ло* sadly.

*Объ.*—If adverse conjunctions precede adjectives or adverbs of quality, the negative adverb *не* is written separately: *Ех. не бога́тый но сы́тный* *обѣдъ*, *not* a rich, but a copious dinner; *оно́ хотя не весе́ло но поле́зно*, although (it is) *not* cheerful, yet (it is) useful.

(2) With participles: *Ех. незави́сящій* independent, *недви́жимый* immoveable, &c.

(3) The negative adverb *не* is written conjointly with words which either have no signification of their own, as *не́дугъ* sickness, *нелюди́мъ* misanthrope, *нечести́вый* impious, *не́нависть* hatred, *непа́стье* bad weather;—or else an altogether different meaning, as *неизрѣ́ченный* unutterable, *непра́вда* untruth, it is not true, *неприя́тель* enemy, *непоко́рность* disobedience.

§ 222. The particle *ни* is written conjointly only with the following words: *никто́, никако́й, нигде́, никуда́, ника́къ, никогда́*. In all other instances it is written separately: *Ех. ни ско́лько, ни ма́ло: онъ не уме́ет ни чита́тъ ни писа́тъ*, he can neither read nor write.

§ 223. When the prepositions *за, по, на, изъ, съ, въ* are joined with other parts of speech, and thus form adverbs or conjunctions, they are written conjointly with the word to which they are joined: *Ех. зачѣмъ, затѣмъ, потому, поутру, наприимѣрь, наканунѣ*, the day before; *устари, of old; сначала, снизу, сверху, снизу, сверху, справа, впрочемъ, наконецъ, &c.* But if these prepositions do not form adverbs or conjunctions, and govern some one case or another, then they are written separately: *Ех. За тѣмъ садомъ нашъ домъ*, Our house (is) behind that garden; *Пойду по тому берегу*, I will go along that bank; *Смотри на примѣръ добрыхъ товарищей*, Look to the example of good companions; *Онъ уѣхалъ со всѣмъ своимъ семействомъ*, He went away with his whole family; &c.

§ 224. The conditional conjunction, *бы (бъ)* is only joined in the two following instances: *чтобы, дабы*. In all others it is written separately: *Ех. Я пришёлъ бы къ вамъ, если бы имѣлъ время*, I would have come to you if I had had time.

§ 225. The copulative conjunction *же (жѣ)* before various parts of speech is written separately: *Ех. тотъ же, однако же, что жѣ, иди жѣ, смотри жѣ*. It is also written separately in the comparative conjunction *такъ же*: *Ех. Римляне были такъ же славны, какъ и греки*, The Romans were as famous as the Greeks. But in the case of the copulative conjunction *также* it is not separated: *Ех. Я также былъ въ Петербургѣ*, I was also at Peterhoff. The word *тоже*, when it implies uniformity, is written conjointly: *Ех. Я тоже пойду*, I likewise will go. But when it is used as a pronoun it is written separately: *Ех. Онъ то же отвѣчалъ мнѣ что и вамъ*, He answered me the same as he did you.

#### COPULATIVES.

§ 226. A hyphen is called a *copulative* (знакъ соединительный), and it may serve to connect two or more separate words: *Ех. Генераль-адъютантъ*, General Aide-de-camp; *физико-математическій*, physico-mathematical.

§ 227. Copulatives may connect—

(1) Two nouns substantive: *Ех. Генераль-фельдмаршалъ, штабъ-офицеръ*, General Field-Marshal, superior officer, &c.

(2) Two adjectives: *Ех. Сѣверо-Американскіе Штаты*, North-American States. Likewise adjectives with substantives: *Ех. Нижне-Камчатскъ*, Lower Kamtchatsa, &c.

(3) Numerals with adjectives: *Ех.* трёх-угольный, triangular, &c.

(4) Prepositions with various parts of speech, *i. e.* when such a union forms an adverb: по-русьски, in Russian; по-братски, after the manner of brothers; по-моему, in my way; во-вторыхъ, secondly, &c.

(5) Compound prepositions, such as изъ-за, изъ-подъ, &c.

(6) The conjunctions то, либо, with various parts of speech: *Ех.* кто-то, какой-то, гдѣ-то, кто-либо, когда-либо.

§ 228. Copulatives, or hyphens, serve also to connect words which are disjointed by being carried on from one line to another, and of this mention is made below.

#### DISJOINTING OF WORDS.

§ 229. In carrying on words from one line to another, the following rules should be observed:—

(1) To carry on regular syllables: *Ех.* бла-го-ра-зѣ-ный че-ло-вѣкъ, discreet man.

(2) In compound words, or those made up with other parts of speech, to disjoint their component parts: *Ех.* Царь-градъ, Новгородъ, вос-ходъ, море-ходъ, отъ-ѣздъ, &c.

(3) Words of one syllable cannot be carried on from one line to another: *Ех.* гро-мъ (громъ), стра-сть (страсть), вол-къ (волкъ), цар-ствъ (царствъ).

(4) One letter only of polysyllabic words cannot be transferred to another line: *Ех.* армі-я, лилі-ю.

#### CONTRACTION OF WORDS.

§ 230. Contracted words must end ordinarily in a consonant: *Ех.* имя прил. (прилагательное), муж. род., множ. числ., дат. пад.

§ 231. The following comprise the more commonly used contractions:—г. (господинъ), г-жа (госпожа), м. г. (милостивый государь), напр. (напримѣръ), т. е. (то есть), и проч. (и прочее), и. т. д. (и такъ далѣе), и. т. п. (и тому подобное), с. п. б. (Санктпетербургъ), по Р. Х. (по Рождествѣ Христовомъ), отъ С. М. (отъ Сотворенія Мира), вм. (вмѣсто).







*A LIST OF*  
*C. KEGAN PAUL & CO.'S*  
*PUBLICATIONS.*

A LIST OF  
C. KEGAN PAUL & CO.'S  
PUBLICATIONS.

~~~~~

- ADAMS (F. O.) F.R.G.S.**—THE HISTORY OF JAPAN. From the Earliest Period to the Present Time. New Edition, revised. 2 volumes. With Maps and Plans. Demy 8vo. price 21s. each.
- ADAMSON (H. T.) B.D.**—THE TRUTH AS IT IS IN JESUS. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 8s. 6d.
- THE THREE SEVENS. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s. 6d.
- A. K. H. B.**—FROM A QUIET PLACE. A New Volume of Sermons. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- ALBERT (Mary)**—HOLLAND AND HER HEROES TO THE YEAR 1585. An Adaptation from 'Motley's Rise of the Dutch Republic.' Small crown 8vo. price 4s. 6d.
- ALLEN (Rev. R.) M.A.**—ABRAHAM; HIS LIFE, TIMES, AND TRAVELS, 3,800 years ago. With Map. Second Edition. Post 8vo. price 6s.
- ALLEN (Grant) B.A.**—PHYSIOLOGICAL ÆSTHETICS. Large post 8vo. 9s.
- ALLIES (T. W.) M.A.**—PER CRUCEM AD LUCEM. The Result of a Life. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 25s.
- A LIFE'S DECISION. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.
- ANDERSON (R. C.) C.E.**—TABLES FOR FACILITATING THE CALCULATION OF EVERY DETAIL IN CONNECTION WITH EARTHEN AND MASONRY DAMS. Royal 8vo. price £2. 2s.
- ARCHER (Thomas)**—ABOUT MY FATHER'S BUSINESS. Work amidst the Sick, the Sad, and the Sorrowing. Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.
- ARMSTRONG (Richard A.) B.A.**—LATTER-DAY TEACHERS. Six Lectures. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 2s. 6d.
- ARNOLD (Arthur)**—SOCIAL POLITICS. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 14s.
- FREE LAND. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- BADGER (George Percy) D.C.L.**—AN ENGLISH-ARABIC LEXICON. In which the equivalent for English Words and Idiomatic Sentences are rendered into literary and colloquial Arabic. Royal 4to. cloth, price £9. 9s.
- BAGEHOT (Walter)**—THE ENGLISH CONSTITUTION. A New Edition, Revised and Corrected, with an Introductory Dissertation on Recent Changes and Events. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- LOMBARD STREET. A Description of the Money Market. Seventh Edition. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- SOME ARTICLES ON THE DEPRECIATION OF SILVER, AND TOPICS CONNECTED WITH IT. Demy 8vo. price 5s.
- BAGOT (Alan)**—ACCIDENTS IN MINES: Their Causes and Prevention. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

**BAKER** (*Sir Sherston, Bart.*)—HALLECK'S INTERNATIONAL LAW; or, Rules Regulating the Intercourse of States in Peace and War. A New Edition, revised, with Notes and Cases. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. price 38s.

THE LAWS RELATING TO QUARANTINE. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 12s. 6d.

**BALDWIN** (*Capt. J. H.*) *F.Z.S. Bengal Staff Corps.*—THE LARGE AND SMALL GAME OF BENGAL AND THE NORTH-WESTERN PROVINCES OF INDIA. 4to. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Price 21s.

**BARNES** (*William*)—AN OUTLINE OF ENGLISH SPEECHCRAFT. Crown 8vo. price 4s.

OUTLINES OF REDECRAFT (LOGIC). With English Wording. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s.

**BARTLEY** (*G. C. T.*)—DOMESTIC ECONOMY: Thrift in Every-Day Life. Taught in Dialogues suitable for children of all ages. Small cr. 8vo. price 2s.

**BAUR** (*Ferdinand*) *Dr. Ph., Professor in Maulbronn.*—A PHILOLOGICAL INTRODUCTION TO GREEK AND LATIN FOR STUDENTS. Translated and adapted from the German. By C. KEGAN PAUL, M.A. Oxon., and the Rev. E. D. STONE, M.A., late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge, and Assistant Master at Eton. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

**BAYNES** (*Rev. Canon R. H.*)—AT THE COMMUNION TIME. A Manual for Holy Communion. With a preface by the Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of Derry and Raphoe. Cloth, price 1s. 6d.

**BELLINGHAM** (*Henry*) *M.P., Barrister-at-Law*—SOCIAL ASPECTS OF CATHOLICISM AND PROTESTANTISM IN THEIR CIVIL BEARING UPON NATIONS. Translated and adapted from the French of M. le Baron de Haulleville. With a preface by His Eminence Cardinal Manning. Second and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

**BENT** (*J. Theodore*)—GENOA: How the Republic Rose and Fell. With 18 Illustrations. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 18s.

**BONWICK** (*J.*) *F.R.G.S.*—PYRAMID FACTS AND FANCIES. Crown 8vo. price 5s.

EGYPTIAN BELIEF AND MODERN THOUGHT. Large post 8vo. cloth, price 10s. 6d.

**BOWEN** (*H. C.*) *M.A., Head Master of the Grocers' Company's Middle Class School at Hackney.*

STUDIES IN ENGLISH, for the use of Modern Schools. Small crown 8vo. price 1s. 6d.

ENGLISH GRAMMAR FOR BEGINNERS. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 1s.

**BOWRING** (*Sir John*)—AUTOBIOGRAPHICAL RECOLLECTIONS OF SIR JOHN BOWRING. With Memoir by LEWIN B. BOWRING. Demy 8vo. price 14s.

**BRIDGETT** (*Rev. T. E.*)—HISTORY OF THE HOLY EUCHARIST IN GREAT BRITAIN. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 18s.

**BRODRICK** (*the Hon. G. C.*)—POLITICAL STUDIES. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 14s.

**BROOKE** (*Rev. S. A.*) *M.A., Chaplain in Ordinary to Her Majesty the Queen, and Minister of Bedford Chapel, Bloomsbury.*

LIFE AND LETTERS OF THE LATE REV. F. W. ROBERTSON, M.A., Edited by.

I. Uniform with the Sermons. 2 vols. With Steel Portrait. Price 7s. 6d.

II. Library Edition. 8vo. With Portrait. Price 12s.

III. A Popular Edition. In 1 vol. 8vo. price 6s.

**BROOKE (Rev. S. A.) M.A.—cont.**

THE SPIRIT OF THE CHRISTIAN LIFE. A New Volume of Sermons. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.

THE FIGHT OF FAITH. Sermons preached on various occasions. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

THEOLOGY IN THE ENGLISH POETS.—Cowper, Coleridge, Wordsworth, and Burns. Fourth and Cheaper Edition. Post 8vo. price 5s.

CHRIST IN MODERN LIFE. Fifteenth and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.

SERMONS. First Series. Eleventh Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

SERMONS. Second Series. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 7s.

**BROOKE (W. G.) M.A.—THE PUBLIC WORSHIP REGULATION ACT.** With a Classified Statement of its Provisions, Notes, and Index. Third Edition, revised and corrected. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

SIX PRIVY COUNCIL JUDGMENTS—1850-72. Annotated by. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 9s.

**BROWN (J. A.)—MAGNETIC OBSERVATIONS AT TREVANDRUM AND AUGUSTIA MALLEY.** Vol. 1. 4to. price 63s.

The Report from above, separately, sewed, price 21s.

**BROWN (Rev. J. Baldwin) B.A.—THE HIGHER LIFE.** Its Reality, Experience, and Destiny. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.

DOCTRINE OF ANNIHILATION IN THE LIGHT OF THE GOSPEL OF LOVE. Five Discourses. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.

THE CHRISTIAN POLICY OF LIFE. A Book for Young Men of Business. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

**BROWN (J. Croumbie) LL.D.—REBOISEMENT IN FRANCE; or, Records of the Replanting of the Alps, the Cevennes, and the Pyrenees with Trees, Herbage, and Bush.** Demy 8vo. price 12s. 6d.

THE HYDROLOGY OF SOUTHERN AFRICA. Demy 8vo. price 10s. 6d.

**BROWNE (W. R.)—THE INSPIRATION OF THE NEW TESTAMENT.** With a Preface by the Rev. J. P. NORRIS, D.D. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 2s. 6d.

**BURCKHARDT (Jacob)—THE CIVILIZATION OF THE PERIOD OF THE RENAISSANCE IN ITALY.** Authorised translation, by S. G. C. Middlemore. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. price 24s.

**BURTON (Mrs. Richard)—THE INNER LIFE OF SYRIA, PALESTINE, AND THE HOLY LAND.** With Maps, Photographs, and Coloured Plates. 2 vols. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. price 24s.

\* \* \* Also a Cheaper Edition in one volume. Large post 8vo. cloth, price 10s. 6d.

**BURTON (Capt. Richard F.)—THE GOLD MINES OF MIDIAN AND THE RUINED MIDIANITE CITIES.** A Fortnight's Tour in North Western Arabia. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. price 18s.

THE LAND OF MIDIAN REVISITED. With numerous Illustrations on Wood and by Chromolithography. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 32s.

**BUSBECQ (Ogier Ghiselin de)—HIS LIFE AND LETTERS.** By CHARLES THORNTON FORSTER, M.A., and F. H. BLACKBURNE DANIELL, M.A. 2 vols. With Frontispieces. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 24s.

- CANDLER (H.)**—THE GROUNDWORK OF BELIEF. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s.
- CARPENTER (Dr. Philip P.)**—HIS LIFE AND WORK. Edited by his brother, Russell Lant Carpenter. With Portrait and Vignettes. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.
- CARPENTER (W. B.) LL.D., M.D., F.R.S., &c.**—THE PRINCIPLES OF MENTAL PHYSIOLOGY. With their Applications to the Training and Discipline of the Mind, and the Study of its Morbid Conditions. Illustrated. Fifth Edition. 8vo. price 12s.
- CERVANTES**—THE INGENIOUS KNIGHT DON QUIXOTE DE LA MANCHA. A New Translation from the Originals of 1605 and 1608. By A. J. DUFFIELD. With Notes. 3 vols. Demy 8vo. price 42s.
- CHEYNE (Rev. T. K.)**—THE PROPHECIES OF ISAIAH. Translated with Critical Notes and Dissertations. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 25s.
- CLAIRAUT**—ELEMENTS OF GEOMETRY. Translated by Dr. KAINES. With 145 Figures. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 4s. 6d.
- CLAYDEN (P. W.)**—ENGLAND UNDER LORD BEACONSFIELD. The Political History of the Last Six Years, from the end of 1873 to the beginning of 1880. Second Edition, with Index and continuation to March 1880. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 16s.
- CLODD (Edward) F.R.A.S.**—THE CHILDHOOD OF THE WORLD: a Simple Account of Man in Early Times. Sixth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 3s. A Special Edition for Schools. Price 1s.
- THE CHILDHOOD OF RELIGIONS.** Including a Simple Account of the Birth and Growth of Myths and Legends. Third Thousand. Crown 8vo. price 5s. A Special Edition for Schools. Price 1s. 6d.
- JESUS OF NAZARETH.** With a brief sketch of Jewish History to the Time of His Birth. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- COGHLAN (J. Cole) D.D.**—THE MODERN PHARISEE AND OTHER SERMONS. Edited by the Very Rev. H. H. DICKINSON, D.D., Dean of Chapel Royal, Dublin. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.
- COLERIDGE (Sara)**—PHANTASMION. A Fairy Tale. With an Introductory Preface by the Right Hon. Lord Coleridge, of Ottery St. Mary. A New Edition. Illustrated. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- MEMOIR AND LETTERS OF SARA COLERIDGE.** Edited by her Daughter. With Index. Cheap Edition. With one Portrait. Price 7s. 6d.
- COLLINS (Mortimer)**—THE SECRET OF LONG LIFE. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- CONNELL (A. K.)**—DISCONTENT AND DANGER IN INDIA. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- COOKE (Prof. J. P.) of the Harvard University.**—SCIENTIFIC CULTURE. Crown 8vo. price 1s.
- COOPER (H. J.)**—THE ART OF FURNISHING ON RATIONAL AND ÆSTHETIC PRINCIPLES. New and Cheaper Edition. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 1s. 6d.
- CORFIELD (Professor) M.D.**—HEALTH. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- CORY (William)**—A GUIDE TO MODERN ENGLISH HISTORY. Part I.—MDCCCXV.—MDCCCXXX. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 9s.

- COURTNEY (W. L.)**—THE METAPHYSICS OF JOHN STUART MILL.  
Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s. 6d.
- COX (Rev. Sir George W.) M.A., Bart.**—A HISTORY OF GREECE FROM THE EARLIEST PERIOD TO THE END OF THE PERSIAN WAR. New Edition. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. price 36s.
- THE MYTHOLOGY OF THE ARYAN NATIONS. New Edition. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. price 28s.
- A GENERAL HISTORY OF GREECE FROM THE EARLIEST PERIOD TO THE DEATH OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT, with a sketch of the subsequent History to the present time. New Edition. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- TALES OF ANCIENT GREECE. New Edition. Small crown 8vo. price 6s.
- SCHOOL HISTORY OF GREECE. New Edition. With Maps. Fcp. 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- THE GREAT PERSIAN WAR FROM THE HISTORY OF HERODOTUS. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- A MANUAL OF MYTHOLOGY IN THE FORM OF QUESTION AND ANSWER. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 3s.
- AN INTRODUCTION TO THE SCIENCE OF COMPARATIVE MYTHOLOGY AND FOLK-LORE. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 9s.
- COX (Rev. Sir G. W.) M.A., Bart., and JONES (Eustace Hinton)**—POPULAR ROMANCES OF THE MIDDLE AGES. Second Edition, in 1 vol. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- COX (Rev. Samuel)**—SALVATOR MUNDI; or, Is Christ the Saviour of all Men? Sixth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- THE GENESIS OF EVIL, AND OTHER SERMONS, mainly expository. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- A COMMENTARY ON THE BOOK OF JOB. With a Translation. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 15s.
- CRAUFURD (A. H.)**—SEEKING FOR LIGHT: Sermons. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- CRAVEN (Mrs.)**—A YEAR'S MEDITATIONS. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- CRAWFURD (Oswald)**—PORTUGAL, OLD AND NEW. With Illustrations and Maps. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 16s.
- CROZIER (John Beattie) M.B.**—THE RELIGION OF THE FUTURE. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- DALTON (John Neale) M.A., R.N.**—SERMONS TO NAVAL CADETS. Preached on board H.M.S. 'Britannia.' Second Edition. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- DAVIDSON (Rev. Samuel) D.D., LL.D.**—THE NEW TESTAMENT, TRANSLATED FROM THE LATEST GREEK TEXT OF TISCHENDORF. A New and thoroughly revised Edition. Post 8vo. price 10s. 6d.
- CANON OF THE BIBLE: Its Formation, History, and Fluctuations. Third and revised Edition. Small crown 8vo. price 5s.
- DAVIES (Rev. J. L.) M.A.**—THEOLOGY AND MORALITY. Essays on Questions of Belief and Practice. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

- DAWSON (Geo.) M.A.**—PRAYERS, WITH A DISCOURSE ON PRAYER. Edited by his Wife. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.
- SERMONS ON DISPUTED POINTS AND SPECIAL OCCASIONS.** Edited by his Wife. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.
- SERMONS ON DAILY LIFE AND DUTY.** Edited by his Wife. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.
- DE REDCLIFFE (Viscount Stratford) P.C., K.G., G.C.B.**—WHY AM I A CHRISTIAN? Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 3s.
- DESPREZ (Philip S.) B.D.**—DANIEL AND JOHN; or, the Apocalypse of the Old and that of the New Testament. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 12s.
- DE TOCQUEVILLE (A.)**—CORRESPONDENCE AND CONVERSATIONS OF, WITH NASSAU WILLIAM SENIOR, from 1834 to 1859. Edited by M. C. M. SIMPSON. 2 vols. Post 8vo. price 21s.
- DOWDEN (Edward) LL.D.**—SHAKSPERE: a Critical Study of his Mind and Art. Fifth Edition. Post 8vo. price 12s.
- STUDIES IN LITERATURE, 1789-1877.** Large post 8vo. price 12s.
- DREWRY (G. O.) M.D.**—THE COMMON-SENSE MANAGEMENT OF THE STOMACH. Fifth Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 2s. 6d.
- DREWRY (G. O.) M.D., and BARTLETT (H. C.) Ph.D., F.C.S.**  
CUP AND PLATTER: or, Notes on Food and its Effects. New and Cheaper Edition. Small 8vo. price 1s. 6d.
- DUFFIELD (A. J.)**—DON QUIXOTE: HIS CRITICS AND COMMENTATORS. With a brief account of the minor works of MIGUEL DE CERVANTES SAAVEDRA, and a statement of the aim and end of the greatest of them all. A handy book for general readers. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- DU MONCEL (Count)**—THE TELEPHONE, THE MICROPHONE, AND THE PHONOGRAPH. With 74 Illustrations. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- EDEN (Frederick)**—THE NILE WITHOUT A DRAGOMAN. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- EDGEWORTH (F. Y.)**—MATHEMATICAL PSYCHICS. An Essay on the Application of Mathematics to Social Science. Demy 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.
- EDIS (Robert W.) F.S.A. &c.**—DECORATION AND FURNITURE OF TOWN HOUSES: a Series of Cantor Lectures, delivered before the Society of Arts, 1880. Amplified and Enlarged. With 29 Full-page Illustrations and numerous Sketches. Second Edition. Square 8vo. cloth, price 12s. 6d.
- EDUCATIONAL CODE OF THE PRUSSIAN NATION, IN ITS PRESENT FORM.** In accordance with the Decisions of the Common Provincial Law, and with those of Recent Legislation. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 2s. 6d.
- ELSDALE (Henry)**—STUDIES IN TENNYSON'S IDYLLS. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- ELYOT (Sir Thomas)**—THE BOKE NAMED THE GOUVERNOUR. Edited from the First Edition of 1531 by HENRY HERBERT STEPHEN CROFT, M.A., Barrister-at-Law. With Portraits of Sir Thomas and Lady Elyot, copied by permission of her Majesty from Holbein's Original Drawings at Windsor Castle. 2 vols. Fcp. 4to. cloth, price 50s.



**EVANS (Mark)**—THE STORY OF OUR FATHER'S LOVE, told to Children. Fifth and Cheaper Edition. With Four Illustrations. Fcp. 8vo. price 1s. 6d.

A BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER AND WORSHIP FOR HOUSEHOLD USE, compiled exclusively from the Holy Scriptures. Fcp. 8vo. price 1s.

THE GOSPEL OF HOME LIFE. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 4s. 6d.

THE KING'S STORY-BOOK. In Three Parts. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 1s. 6d. each.

\*.\* Parts I. and II. with Eight Illustrations and Two Picture Maps, now ready.

**EX-CIVILIAN**—LIFE IN THE MOFUSSIL: or Civilian Life in Lower Bengal. 2 vols. Large post 8vo. price 14s.

**FELKIN (H. M.)**—TECHNICAL EDUCATION IN A SAXON TOWN. Published for the City and Guilds of London Institute for the Advancement of Technical Education. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 2s.

**FIELD (Horace) B.A. Lond.**—THE ULTIMATE TRIUMPH OF CHRISTIANITY. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

**FINN (The late James) M.R.A.S.**—STIRRING TIMES; or, Records from Jerusalem Consular Chronicles of 1853 to 1856. Edited and Compiled by his Widow; with a Preface by the Viscountess STRANGFORD. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. price 30s.

**FLOREDICE (W. H.)**—A MONTH AMONG THE MERE IRISH. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

FOLKESTONE RITUAL CASE: the Arguments, Proceedings, Judgment, and Report. Demy 8vo. price 25s.

**FORMBY (Rev. Henry)**—ANCIENT ROME AND ITS CONNECTION WITH THE CHRISTIAN RELIGION: An Outline of the History of the City from its First Foundation down to the Erection of the Chair of St. Peter, A.D. 42-47. With numerous Illustrations of Ancient Monuments, Sculpture, and Coinage, and of the Antiquities of the Christian Catacombs. Royal 4to. cloth extra, £2. 10s; roxburgh half-morocco, £2. 12s. 6d.

**FOWLE (Rev. T. W.) M.A.**—THE RECONCILIATION OF RELIGION AND SCIENCE. Being Essays on Immortality, Inspiration, Miracles, and the Being of Christ. Demy 8vo. price 10s. 6a.

THE DIVINE LEGATION OF CHRIST. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s.

**FRASER (Donald)**—EXCHANGE TABLES OF STERLING AND INDIAN RUPEE CURRENCY, upon a new and extended system, embracing Values from One Farthing to One Hundred Thousand Pounds, and at rates progressing, in Sixteenths of a Penny, from 1s. 9d. to 2s. 3d. per Rupee. Royal 8vo. price 10s. 6d.

**FRISWELL (J. Hain)**—THE BETTER SELF. Essays for Home Life. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

**GARDINER (Samuel R.) and J. BASS MULLINGER, M.A.**—INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF ENGLISH HISTORY. Large crown 8vo. cloth, price 9s.

**GARDNER (J.) M.D.**—LONGEVITY: THE MEANS OF PROLONGING LIFE AFTER MIDDLE AGE. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. Small crown 8vo. price 4s.

- GEBLER (Karl Von)**—**GALILEO GALILEI AND THE ROMAN CURIA**, from Authentic Sources. Translated with the sanction of the Author, by Mrs. GEORGE STURGE. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 12s.
- GEDDES (James)**—**HISTORY OF THE ADMINISTRATION OF JOHN DE WITT**, Grand Pensionary of Holland. Vol. I. 1623—1654. With Portrait. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 15s.
- GEORGE (Henry)**—**PROGRESS AND POVERTY: an Inquiry into the Causes of Industrial Depressions, and of Increase of Want with Increase of Wealth. The Remedy.** Post 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.
- GILBERT (Mrs.)**—**AUTOBIOGRAPHY AND OTHER MEMORIALS.** Edited by Josiah Gilbert. Third and Cheaper Edition. With Steel Portrait and several Wood Engravings. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- GLOVER (F.) M.A.**—**EXEMPLA LATINA.** A First Construing Book with Short Notes, Lexicon, and an Introduction to the Analysis of Sentences. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 2s.
- GODWIN (William)**—**WILLIAM GODWIN: HIS FRIENDS AND CONTEMPORARIES.** With Portraits and Facsimiles of the Handwriting of Godwin and his Wife. By C. KEGAN PAUL. 2 vols. Large post 8vo. price 28s.
- THE GENIUS OF CHRISTIANITY UNVEILED.** Being Essays never before published. Edited, with a Preface, by C. Kegan Paul. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- GOLDSMID (Sir Francis Henry) Bart., Q.C., M.P.**—**MEMOIR OF.** With Portrait. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- GOODENOUGH (Commodore J. G.) R.N., C.B., C.M.G.**—**MEMOIR OF,** with Extracts from his Letters and Journals. Edited by his Widow. With Steel Engraved Portrait. Square 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- \*\* Also a Library Edition with Maps, Woodcuts, and Steel Engraved Portrait. Square post 8vo. price 14s.
- GOSSE (Edmund W.)**—**STUDIES IN THE LITERATURE OF NORTHERN EUROPE.** With a Frontispiece designed and etched by Alma Tadema. Large post 8vo. cloth, price 12s.
- GOULD (Rev. S. Baring) M.A.**—**THE VICAR OF MORWENSTOW: a Memoir of the Rev. R. S. Hawker.** With Portrait. Third Edition, revised. Square post 8vo. price 10s. 6d.
- GERMANY, PRESENT AND PAST.** 2 vols. Large crown 8vo. cloth, price 21s.
- GRAHAM (William) M.A.**—**THE CREED OF SCIENCE, Religious, Moral, and Social.** Demy 8vo. cloth, price 12s.
- GRIFFITH (Thomas) A.M.**—**THE GOSPEL OF THE DIVINE LIFE: a Study of the Fourth Evangelist.** Demy 8vo. cloth, price 14s.
- GRIMLEY (Rev. H. N.) M.A.**—**TREMADOC SERMONS, CHIEFLY ON THE SPIRITUAL BODY, THE UNSEEN WORLD, AND THE DIVINE HUMANITY.** Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.
- GRÜNER (M. L.)**—**STUDIES OF BLAST FURNACE PHENOMENA.** Translated by L. D. B. GORDON, F.R.S.E., F.G.S. Demy 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- GURNEY (Rev. Archer)**—**WORDS OF FAITH AND CHEER.** A Mission of Instruction and Suggestion. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

**HAECKEL (Prof. Ernst)**—THE HISTORY OF CREATION. Translation revised by Professor E. RAY LANKESTER, M.A., F.R.S. With Coloured Plates and Genealogical Trees of the various groups of both plants and animals. 2 vols. Second Edition. Post 8vo. cloth, price 32s.

THE HISTORY OF THE EVOLUTION OF MAN. With numerous Illustrations. 2 vols. Post 8vo. price 32s.

FREEDOM IN SCIENCE AND TEACHING. With a Prefatory Note by T. H. HUXLEY, F.R.S. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

**HALF-CROWN SERIES :—**

SISTER DORA : a Biography. By MARGARET LONSDALE

TRUE WORDS FOR BRAVE MEN : a Book for Soldiers and Sailors. By the late CHARLES KINGSLEY.

AN INLAND VOYAGE. By R. L. STEVENSON.

TRAVELS WITH A DONKEY. By R. L. STEVENSON.

A NOOK IN THE APENNINES. By LEADER SCOTT.

NOTES OF TRAVEL : being Extracts from the Journals of Count VON MOLTKE.

LETTERS FROM RUSSIA. By Count VON MOLTKE.

ENGLISH SONNETS. Collected and Arranged by J. DENNIS.

LYRICS OF LOVE. FROM SHAKESPEARE TO TENNYSON. Selected and Arranged by W. D. ADAMS.

LONDON LYRICS. By F. LOCKER.

HOME SONGS FOR QUIET HOURS. By the Rev. Canon R. H. BAYNES.

**HALLECK'S** INTERNATIONAL LAW ; or, Rules Regulating the Inter-course of States in Peace and War. A New Edition, revised, with Notes and Cases, by Sir SHERSTON BAKER, Bart. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. price 38s.

**HARTINGTON (The Right Hon. the Marquis of) M.P.**—ELECTION SPEECHES IN 1879 AND 1880. With Address to the Electors of North East Lancashire. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

**HAWEIS (Rev. H. R.) M.A.**—CURRENT COIN. Materialism—The Devil—Crime—Drunkenness—Pauperism—Emotion—Recreation—The Sabbath. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

SPEECH IN SEASON. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 9s.

THOUGHTS FOR THE TIMES. Eleventh Edition. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

UNSECTARIAN FAMILY PRAYERS. New and Cheaper Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 1s. 6d.

ARROWS IN THE AIR. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

**HAWKINS (Edwards Comerford)**—SPIRIT AND FORM. Sermons preached in the Parish Church of Leatherhead. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

**HAYES (A. H.), Junr.**—NEW COLORADO AND THE SANTA FÉ TRAIL. With Map and 60 Illustrations. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 9s.

**HEIDENHAIN (Rudolf) M.D.**—ANIMAL MAGNETISM : PHYSIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS. Translated from the Fourth German Edition by L. C. WOOLDRIDGE, with a Preface by G. R. ROMANES, F.R.S. Crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.

**HELLWALD (Baron F. Von)**—THE RUSSIANS IN CENTRAL ASIA. A Critical Examination, down to the Present Time, of the Geography and History of Central Asia. Translated by Lieut.-Col. THEODORE WIRGMAN, LL.B. With Map. Large post 8vo. price 12s.

**HINTON (J.)**—THE PLACE OF THE PHYSICIAN. To which is added ESSAYS ON THE LAW OF HUMAN LIFE, AND ON THE RELATIONS BETWEEN ORGANIC AND INORGANIC WORLDS. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

PHYSIOLOGY FOR PRACTICAL USE. By Various Writers. With 50 Illustrations. Third and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.

AN ATLAS OF DISEASES OF THE MEMBRANA TYMPANI. With Descriptive Text. Post 8vo. price £6. 6s.

THE QUESTIONS OF AURAL SURGERY. With Illustrations. 2 vols. Post 8vo. price 12s. 6d.

CHAPTERS ON THE ART OF THINKING, AND OTHER ESSAYS. With an Introduction by SHADWORTH HODGSON. Edited by C. H. HINTON. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 8s. 6d.

THE MYSTERY OF PAIN. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. cloth limp, 1s.

LIFE AND LETTERS. Edited by ELLICE HOPKINS, with an Introduction by Sir W. W. GULL, Bart., and Portrait engraved on Steel by C. H. JEENS. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 8s. 6d.

**HOOPER (Mary)**—LITTLE DINNERS: HOW TO SERVE THEM WITH ELEGANCE AND ECONOMY. Thirteenth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.

COOKERY FOR INVALIDS, PERSONS OF DELICATE DIGESTION, AND CHILDREN. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

EVERY-DAY MEALS. Being Economical and Wholesome Recipes for Breakfast, Luncheon, and Supper. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

**HOPKINS (Ellice)**—LIFE AND LETTERS OF JAMES HINTON, with an Introduction by Sir W. W. GULL, Bart., and Portrait engraved on Steel by C. H. JEENS. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 8s. 6d.

**HORNER (The Misses)**—WALKS IN FLORENCE. A New and thoroughly Revised Edition. 2 vols. Crown 8vo. Cloth limp. With Illustrations.

VOL. I.—Churches, Streets, and Palaces. Price 10s. 6d.

VOL. II.—Public Galleries and Museums. Price 5s.

HOUSEHOLD READINGS ON PROPHECY. By A LAYMAN. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

**HULL (Edmund C. P.)**—THE EUROPEAN IN INDIA. With a Medical Guide for Anglo-Indians. By R. S. MAIR, M.D., F.R.C.S.E. Third Edition, Revised and Corrected. Post 8vo. price 6s.

**HUTTON (Arthur) M.A.**—THE ANGLICAN MINISTRY: its Nature and Value in relation to the Catholic Priesthood. With a Preface by His Eminence Cardinal Newman. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 14s.

**JENKINS (E.) and RAYMOND (J.)**—THE ARCHITECT'S LEGAL HANDBOOK. Third Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

**JENKINS (Rev. R. C.) M.A.**—THE PRIVILEGE OF PETER and the Claims of the Roman Church confronted with the Scriptures, the Councils, and the Testimony of the Popes themselves. Fcp. 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

**JENNINGS (Mrs. Vaughan)**—**RAHEL: HER LIFE AND LETTERS.** With a Portrait from the Painting by Daffinger. Square post 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

**JOEL (L.)**—**A CONSUL'S MANUAL AND SHIPOWNER'S AND SHIPMASTER'S PRACTICAL GUIDE IN THEIR TRANSACTIONS ABROAD.** With Definitions of Nautical, Mercantile, and Legal Terms; a Glossary of Mercantile Terms in English, French, German, Italian, and Spanish; Tables of the Money, Weights, and Measures of the Principal Commercial Nations and their Equivalents in British Standards; and Forms of Consular and Notarial Acts. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 12s.

**JOHNSTONE (C. F.) M.A.**—**HISTORICAL ABSTRACTS:** being Outlines of the History of some of the less known States of Europe. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.

**JONES (Lucy)**—**PUDDINGS AND SWEETS;** being Three Hundred and Sixty-five Receipts approved by experience. Crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.

**JOYCE (P. W.) LL.D. &c.**—**OLD CELTIC ROMANCES.** Translated from the Gaelic. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.

**KAUFMANN (Rev. M.) B.A.**—**SOCIALISM:** Its Nature, its Dangers, and its Remedies considered. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

**UTOPIAS;** or, Schemes of Social Improvement, from Sir Thomas More to Karl Marx. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

**KAY (Joseph) M.A., Q.C.**—**FREE TRADE IN LAND.** Edited by his Widow. With Preface by the Right Hon. JOHN BRIGHT, M.P. Sixth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

**KENT (C.)**—**CORONA CATHOLICA AD PETRI SUCCESSORIS PEDES OBLATA. DE SUMMI PONTIFICIS LEONIS XIII. ASSUMPTIONE EPIGRAMMA.** In Quinquaginta Linguis. Fcp. 4to. cloth, price 15s.

**KERNER (Dr. A.)** *Professor of Botany in the University of Innsbruck.*—**FLOWERS AND THEIR UNBIDDEN GUESTS.** Translation edited by W. OGLE, M.A., M.D. With Illustrations. Square 8vo. cloth, price 9s.

**KIDD (Joseph) M.D.**—**THE LAWS OF THERAPEUTICS;** or, the Science and Art of Medicine. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

**KINAHAN (G. Henry) M.R.I.A., of H.M.'s Geological Survey.**—**THE GEOLOGY OF IRELAND,** with numerous Illustrations and a Geological Map of Ireland. Square 8vo. cloth.

**KINGSLEY (Charles) M.A.**—**LETTERS AND MEMORIES OF HIS LIFE.** Edited by his WIFE. With Two Steel Engraved Portraits, and Illustrations on Wood, and a Facsimile of his Handwriting. Thirteenth Edition. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. price 36s.

\*\* Also the Ninth Cabinet Edition, in 2 vols. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 12s.

**ALL SAINTS' DAY,** and other Sermons. Edited by the Rev. W. HARRISON. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

**TRUE WORDS FOR BRAVE MEN.** A Book for Soldiers' and Sailors' Libraries. Eighth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.

**KNIGHT (Professor W.)**—**STUDIES IN PHILOSOPHY AND LITERATURE.** Large post 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.

**KNOX (Alexander A.)**—**THE NEW PLAYGROUND;** or, Wanderings in Algéria. Large crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s. 6d.

- LACORDAIRE** (*Rev. Père*)—**LIFE**: Conferences delivered at Toulouse. A New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- LEE** (*Rev. F. G.*) **D.C.L.**—**THE OTHER WORLD**; or, Glimpses of the Supernatural. 2 vols. A New Edition. Crown 8vo. price 15s.
- LEWIS** (*Edward Dillon*)—**A DRAFT CODE OF CRIMINAL LAW AND PROCEDURE**. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 21s.
- LIFE IN THE MOFUSSIL**; or, Civilian Life in Lower Bengal. By an Ex-Civilian. Large post 8vo. price 14s.
- LINDSAY** (*W. Lauder*) **M.D., F.R.S.E., &c.**—**MIND IN THE LOWER ANIMALS IN HEALTH AND DISEASE**. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 32s. Vol. I.—Mind in Health. Vol. II.—Mind in Disease.
- LLOYD** (*Francis*), and **TEBBITT** (*Charles*)—**EXTENSION OF EMPIRE, WEAKNESS? DEFICITS, RUIN?** With a Practical Scheme for the Reconstruction of Asiatic Turkey. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- LONSDALE** (*Margaret*)—**SISTER DORA: a Biography**. With Portrait. Twenty-fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 2s. 6d.
- LORIMER** (*Peter*) **D.D.**—**JOHN KNOX AND THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND**. His Work in her Pulpit, and his Influence upon her Liturgy, Articles, and Parties. Demy 8vo. price 12s.
- JOHN WICLIF AND HIS ENGLISH PRECURSORS**. By GERHARD VICTOR LECHLER. Translated from the German, with additional Notes. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. price 21s.
- MACLACHLAN** (*Mrs.*)—**NOTES AND EXTRACTS ON EVERLASTING PUNISHMENT AND ETERNAL LIFE, ACCORDING TO LITERAL INTERPRETATION**. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- MACNAUGHT** (*Rev. John*)—**CÆNA DOMINI: An Essay on the Lord's Supper, its Primitive Institution, Apostolic Uses, and Subsequent History**. Demy 8vo. price 14s.
- MAGNUS** (*Mrs.*)—**ABOUT THE JEWS SINCE BIBLE TIMES**. From the Babylonian Exile till the English Exodus. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- MAIR** (*R. S.*) **M.D., F.R.C.S.E.**—**THE MEDICAL GUIDE FOR ANGLO-INDIANS**. Being a Compendium of Advice to Europeans in India, relating to the Preservation and Regulation of Health. With a Supplement on the Management of Children in India. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. limp cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- MANNING** (*His Eminence Cardinal*)—**THE TRUE STORY OF THE VATICAN COUNCIL**. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- MARKHAM** (*Capt. Albert Hastings*) **R.N.**—**THE GREAT FROZEN SEA: A Personal Narrative of the Voyage of the *Alert* during the Arctic Expedition of 1875-6**. With Six Full-page Illustrations, Two Maps, and Twenty-seven Woodcuts. Fourth and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- A POLAR RECONNAISSANCE: being the Voyage of the 'Isbjörn' to Novaya Zemlya in 1879**. With 10 Illustrations. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 16s.
- MARTINEAU** (*Gertrude*)—**OUTLINE LESSONS ON MORALS**. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- McGRATH** (*Terence*)—**PICTURES FROM IRELAND**. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 2s.

**MERRITT (Henry)**—ART-CRITICISM AND ROMANCE. With Recollections and Twenty-three Illustrations in *eau-forte*, by Anna Lea Merritt. 2 vols. Large post 8vo. cloth, price 25s.

**MILLER (Edward)**—THE HISTORY AND DOCTRINES OF IRVINGISM; or, the so-called Catholic and Apostolic Church. 2 vols. Large post 8vo. price 25s.

THE CHURCH IN RELATION TO THE STATE. Large crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.

**MILNE (James)**—TABLES OF EXCHANGE for the Conversion of Sterling Money into Indian and Ceylon Currency, at Rates from 1s. 8d. to 2s. 3d. per Rupee. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. cloth, price £2. 2s.

**MINCHIN (J. G.)**—BULGARIA SINCE THE WAR: Notes of a Tour in the Autumn of 1879. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

**MOCKLER (E.)**—A GRAMMAR OF THE BALOOCHEE LANGUAGE, as it is spoken in Makran (Ancient Gedrosia), in the Persia-Arabic and Roman characters. Fcp. 8vo. price 5s.

**MOFFAT (R. S.)**—ECONOMY OF CONSUMPTION: a Study in Political Economy. Demy 8vo. price 18s.

THE PRINCIPLES OF A TIME POLICY: being an Exposition of a Method of Settling Disputes between Employers and Employed in regard to Time and Wages, by a simple Process of Mercantile Barter, without recourse to Strikes or Locks-out. Reprinted from 'The Economy of Consumption,' with a Preface and Appendix containing Observations on some Reviews of that book, and a Re-criticism of the Theories of Ricardo and J. S. Mill on Rent, Value, and Cost of Production. Demy 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

**MORELL (J. R.)**—EUCLID SIMPLIFIED IN METHOD AND LANGUAGE. Being a Manual of Geometry. Compiled from the most important French Works, approved by the University of Paris and the Minister of Public Instruction. Fcp. 8vo. price 2s. 6d.

**MORSE (E. S.) Ph.D.**—FIRST BOOK OF ZOOLOGY. With numerous Illustrations. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.

**MUNRO (Major-Gen. Sir Thomas) Bart. K.C.B., Governor of Madras.** SELECTIONS FROM HIS MINUTES AND OTHER OFFICIAL WRITINGS. Edited, with an Introductory Memoir, by Sir ALEXANDER ARBUTHNOT, K.C.S.I., C.I.E. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 30s.

**NELSON (J. H.) M.A.**—A PROSPECTUS OF THE SCIENTIFIC STUDY OF THE HINDU LAW. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 9s.

**NEWMAN (J. H.) D.D.**—CHARACTERISTICS FROM THE WRITINGS OF. Being Selections from his various Works. Arranged with the Author's personal Approval. Third Edition. With Portrait. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

\*\* A Portrait of the Rev. Dr. J. H. Newman, mounted for framing, can be had, price 2s. 6d.

NEW WERTHER. By LOKI. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 2s. 6d.

**NICHOLAS (T.)**—THE PEDIGREE OF THE ENGLISH PEOPLE. Fifth Edition. Demy 8vo. price 16s.

**NICHOLSON (Edward Byron)**—THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO THE HEBREWS. Its Fragments Translated and Annotated with a Critical Analysis of the External and Internal Evidence relating to it. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 9s. 6d.

A NEW COMMENTARY ON THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO MATTHEW. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 12s.

THE RIGHTS OF AN ANIMAL. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

- NICOLS (Arthur) F.G.S., F.R.G.S.**—CHAPTERS FROM THE PHYSICAL HISTORY OF THE EARTH: an Introduction to Geology and Palæontology. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- NORMAN PEOPLE (THE)**, and their Existing Descendants in the British Dominions and the United States of America. Demy 8vo. price 21s.
- NUCES: EXERCISES ON THE SYNTAX OF THE PUBLIC SCHOOL LATIN PRIMER.** New Edition in Three Parts. Crown 8vo. each 1s.  
 \*\* The Three Parts can also be had bound together in cloth, price 3s.
- OATES (Frank) F.R.G.S.**—MATABELE LAND AND THE VICTORIA FALLS. A Naturalist's Wanderings in the Interior of South Africa. Edited by C. G. OATES, B.A. With numerous Illustrations and 4 Maps. Demy 8vo. cloth.
- OF THE IMITATION OF CHRIST.** Four Books. Demy 32mo. cloth limp, 1s.  
 \*\* Also in various bindings.
- OMEARA (Kathleen)**—FREDERIC OZANAM, Professor of the Sorbonne: His Life and Work. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.
- HENRI PERREYVE AND HIS COUNSELS TO THE SICK.** Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- OUR PUBLIC SCHOOLS**—ETON, HARROW, WINCHESTER, RUGBY, WESTMINSTER, MARLBOROUGH, THE CHARTERHOUSE. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- OWEN (F. M.)**—JOHN KEATS: a Study. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- OWEN (Rev. Robert) B.D.**—SANCTORALE CATHOLICUM; or, Book of Saints. With Notes, Critical, Exegetical, and Historical. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 18s.
- AN ESSAY ON THE COMMUNION OF SAINTS.** Including an Examination of the Cultus Sanctorum. Price 2s.
- PARCHMENT LIBRARY.** Choicely printed on hand-made paper, limp parchment antique, 6s. each; vellum, 7s. 6d. each.
- SHAKSPERE'S SONNETS.** Edited by EDWARD DOWDEN, Author of 'Shakspere: his Mind and Art,' &c. With a Frontispiece etched by Leopold Lowenstam, after the Death Mask.
- ENGLISH ODES.** Selected by EDMUND W. GOSSE, Author of 'Studies in the Literature of Northern Europe.' With Frontispiece on India paper by Hamo Thornycroft, A.R.A.
- OF THE IMITATION OF CHRIST.** By THOMAS À KEMPIS. A revised Translation. With Frontispiece on India paper, from a Design by W. B. Richmond.
- TENNYSON'S THE PRINCESS: a Medley.** With a Miniature Frontispiece by H. M. Paget, and a Tailpiece in Outline by Gordon Browne.
- POEMS: Selected from PERCY BYSSHE SHELLEY.** Dedicated to Lady Shelley. With Preface by RICHARD GARNET and a Miniature Frontispiece.
- TENNYSON'S 'IN MEMORIAM.'** With a Miniature Portrait in *eau-forte* by Le Rat, after a Photograph by the late Mrs. Cameron.
- PARKER (Joseph) D.D.**—THE PARACLETE: An Essay on the Personality and Ministry of the Holy Ghost, with some reference to current discussions. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. price 12s.
- PARR (Capt. H. Hallam, C.M.G.)**—A SKETCH OF THE KAFIR AND ZULU WARS: Guadana to Isandhlwana. With Maps. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.



- PARSLOE (Joseph)**—OUR RAILWAYS. Sketches, Historical and Descriptive. With Practical Information as to Fares and Rates, &c., and a Chapter on Railway Reform. Crown 8vo. price 6s.
- PATTISON (Mrs. Mark)**—THE RENAISSANCE OF ART IN FRANCE. With Nineteen Steel Engravings. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 32s.
- PAUL (C. Kegan)**—WILLIAM GODWIN: HIS FRIENDS AND CONTEMPORARIES. With Portraits and Facsimiles of the Handwriting of Godwin and his Wife. 2 vols. Square post 8vo. price 28s.
- THE GENIUS OF CHRISTIANITY UNVEILED. Being Essays by William Godwin never before published. Edited, with a Preface, by C. Kegan Paul. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- MARY WOLLSTONECRAFT. Letters to Imlay. New Edition with Prefatory Memoir by. Two Portraits in *eau-forte* by ANNA LEA MERRITT. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- PAYNE (Prof. J. F.)**—FRÖBEL AND THE KINDERGARTEN SYSTEM. Second Edition.
- A VISIT TO GERMAN SCHOOLS: ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS IN GERMANY. Notes of a Professional Tour to inspect some of the Kindergartens, Primary Schools, Public Girls' Schools, and Schools for Technical Instruction in Hamburgh, Berlin, Dresden, Weimar, Gotha, Eisenach, in the autumn of 1874. With Critical Discussions of the General Principles and Practice of Kindergartens and other Schemes of Elementary Education. Crown 8vo. price 4s. 6d.
- PENRICE (Maj. J.) B.A.**—A DICTIONARY AND GLOSSARY OF THE KO-RAN. With Copious Grammatical References and Explanations of the Text. 4to. price 21s.
- PESCHEL (Dr. Oscar)**—THE RACES OF MAN AND THEIR GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION. Large crown 8vo. price 9s.
- PETERS (F. A.)**—THE NICOMACHEAN ETHICS OF ARISTOTLE. Translated by. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- PINCHES (Thomas) M.A.**—SAMUEL WILBERFORCE: FAITH—SERVICE—RECOMPENSE. Three Sermons. With a Portrait of Bishop Wilberforce (after a Portrait by Charles Watkins). Crown 8vo. cloth, price 4s. 6d.
- PLAYFAIR (Lieut.-Col.)** *Her Britannic Majesty's Consul-General in Algiers.*
- TRAVELS IN THE FOOTSTEPS OF BRUCE IN ALGERIA AND TUNIS. Illustrated by facsimiles of Bruce's original Drawings, Photographs, Maps, &c. Royal 4to. cloth, bevelled boards, gilt leaves, price £3. 3s.
- POLLOCK (Frederick)**—SPINOZA, HIS LIFE AND PHILOSOPHY. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 16s.
- POLLOCK (W. H.)**—LECTURES ON FRENCH POETS. Delivered at the Royal Institution. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- POOR (Laura E.)**—SANSKRIT AND ITS KINDRED LITERATURES. Studies in Comparative Mythology. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- POUSHKIN (A. S.)**—RUSSIAN ROMANCE. Translated from the Tales of Belkin, &c. By Mrs. J. Buchan Telfer (*née* Mouravieff). New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

**PRESBYTER**—UNFOLDINGS OF CHRISTIAN HOPE. An Essay shewing that the Doctrine contained in the Damnatory Clauses of the Creed commonly called Athanasian is Unscriptural. Small crown 8vo. price 4s. 6d.

**PRICE (Prof. Bonamy)**—CURRENCY AND BANKING. Crown 8vo. Price 6s.

CHAPTERS ON PRACTICAL POLITICAL ECONOMY. Being the Substance of Lectures delivered before the University of Oxford. Large post 8vo. price 12s.

**PROTEUS AND AMADEUS.** A Correspondence. Edited by AUBREY DE VERE. Crown 8vo. price 5s.

**PULPIT COMMENTARY (THE).** Edited by the Rev. J. S. EXELL and the Rev. Canon H. D. M. SPENCE.

**GENESIS.** By Rev. T. WHITELAW, M.A. ; with Homilies by the Very Rev. J. F. MONTGOMERY, D.D., Rev. Prof. R. A. REDFORD, M.A., LL.B., Rev. F. HASTINGS, Rev. W. ROBERTS, M.A. An Introduction to the Study of the Old Testament by the Rev. Canon FARRAR, D.D., F.R.S. ; and Introductions to the Pentateuch by the Right Rev. H. COTTERILL, D.D., and Rev. T. WHITELAW, M.A. Fourth Edition. One vol. price 15s.

**NUMBERS.** By the Rev. R. WINTERBOTHAM, LL.B. ; with Homilies by the Rev. Professor W. BINNIE, D.D., Rev. E. S. PROUT, M.A., Rev. D. YOUNG, Rev. J. WAITE, and an Introduction by the Rev. THOMAS WHITELAW, M.A. Price 15s.

**JOSHUA.** By Rev. J. J. LIAS, M.A. ; with Homilies by Rev. S. R. ALDRIDGE, LL.B., Rev. R. GLOVER, Rev. E. DE PRESSENSÉ, D.D., Rev. J. WAITE, B.A., Rev. F. W. ADENEY, M.A. ; and an Introduction by the Rev. A. PLUMMER, M.A. Second Edition. Price 12s. 6d.

**JUDGES AND RUTH.** By the Right Rev. Lord A. C. HERVEY, D.D., and Rev. J. MORRISON, D.D. ; with Homilies by Rev. A. F. MUIR, M.A., Rev. W. F. ADENEY, M.A., Rev. W. M. STATHAM, and Rev. Professor J. THOMSON, M.A. Second Edition. Price 10s. 6d.

**I SAMUEL.** By the Very Rev. R. P. SMITH, D.D. ; with Homilies by Rev. DONALD FRASER, D.D., Rev. Prof. CHAPMAN, and Rev. B. DALE. Third Edition. Price 15s.

**EZRA, NEHEMIAH, AND ESTHER.** By Rev. Canon G. RAWLINSON, M.A. ; with Homilies by Rev. Prof. J. R. THOMSON, M.A., Rev. Prof. R. A. REDFORD, LL.B., M.A., Rev. W. S. LEWIS, M.A., Rev. J. A. MACDONALD, Rev. A. MACKENNA, B.A., Rev. W. CLARKSON, B.A., Rev. F. HASTINGS, Rev. W. DINWIDDIE, LL.B., Rev. Prof. ROWLANDS, B.A., Rev. G. WOOD, B.A., Rev. Prof. P. C. BARKER, LL.B., M.A., and Rev. J. S. EXELL. Fourth Edition. One vol. price 12s. 6d.

**PUNJAUB (THE) AND NORTH-WESTERN FRONTIER OF INDIA.** By an Old Punjaabee. Crown 8vo. price 5s.

**RABBI JESHUA.** An Eastern Story. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

**RAVENSHAW (John Henry) B.C.S.**—GAUR : ITS RUINS AND INSCRIPTIONS. Edited by his Widow. With 44 Photographic Illustrations, and 25 facsimiles of Inscriptions. Royal 4to. cloth, price £3. 13s. 6d.

**READ (Carveth)**—ON THE THEORY OF LOGIC : An Essay. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

**REALITIES OF THE FUTURE LIFE.** Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 1s. 6d.

**RENDELL (J. M.)**—CONCISE HANDBOOK OF THE ISLAND OF MADEIRA. With Plan of Funchal and Map of the Island. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, 1s. 6d.

**REYNOLDS** (*Rev. J. W.*)—THE SUPERNATURAL IN NATURE. A Verification by Free Use of Science. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 14s.

THE MYSTERY OF MIRACLES. By the Author of 'The Supernatural in Nature.' Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

**RIBOT** (*Prof. Th.*)—ENGLISH PSYCHOLOGY. Second Edition. A Revised and Corrected Translation from the latest French Edition. Large post 8vo. price 9s.

HEREDITY : A Psychological Study on its Phenomena, its Laws, its Causes, and its Consequences. Large crown 8vo. price 9s.

**RINK** (*Chevalier Dr. Henry*)—GREENLAND : ITS PEOPLE AND ITS PRODUCTS. By the Chevalier Dr. HENRY RINK, President of the Greenland Board of Trade. With sixteen Illustrations, drawn by the Eskimo, and a Map. Edited by Dr. Robert Brown. Crown 8vo. price 10s. 6d.

**ROBERTSON** (*The late Rev. F. W.*) *M.A., of Brighton.*—LIFE AND LETTERS OF. Edited by the Rev. Stopford Brooke, M.A., Chaplain in Ordinary to the Queen.

I. Two vols., uniform with the Sermons. With Steel Portrait. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

II. Library Edition, in demy 8vo. with Portrait. Price 12s.

III. A Popular Edition, in 1 vol. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

SERMONS. Four Series. Small crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d. each.

THE HUMAN RACE, and other Sermons. Preached at Cheltenham, Oxford, and Brighton. Large post 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.

NOTES ON GENESIS. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

EXPOSITORY LECTURES ON ST. PAUL'S EPISTLES TO THE CORINTHIANS. A New Edition. Small crown 8vo. price 5s.

LECTURES AND ADDRESSES, with other Literary Remains. A New Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.

AN ANALYSIS OF MR. TENNYSON'S 'IN MEMORIAM.' (Dedicated by Permission to the Poet-Laureate.) Fcp. 8vo. price 2s.

THE EDUCATION OF THE HUMAN RACE. Translated from the German of Gotthold Ephraim Lessing. Fcp. 8vo. price 2s. 6d.

The above Works can also be had, bound in half-morocco.

\*\* A Portrait of the late Rev. F. W. Robertson, mounted for framing, can be had, price 2s. 6d.

**RODWELL** (*G. F.*) *F.R.A.S., F.C.S.*—ETNA : A HISTORY OF THE MOUNTAIN AND ITS ERUPTIONS. With Maps and Illustrations. Square 8vo. cloth, price 9s.

**ROSS** (*Alexander*) *D.D.*—MEMOIR OF ALEXANDER EWING, Bishop of Argyll and the Isles. Second and Cheaper Edition. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 10s. 6d.

**SALTS** (*Rev. Alfred*) *LL.D.*—GODPARENTS AT CONFIRMATION. With a Preface by the Bishop of Manchester. Small crown 8vo. cloth limp, price 2s.

**SALVATOR** (*Archduke Ludwig*)—LEVKOSIA, THE CAPITAL OF CYPRUS. Crown 4to. cloth, price 10s. 6d.

**SAMUEL** (*Sydney M.*)—JEWISH LIFE IN THE EAST. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

- SAYCE (Rev. Archibald Henry)**—INTRODUCTION TO THE SCIENCE OF LANGUAGE. 2 vols. Large post 8vo. cloth, price 25s.
- SCIENTIFIC LAYMAN.** The New Truth and the Old Faith: are they Incompatible? Demy 8vo. cloth, price 10s. 6d.
- SCOONES (W. Baptiste)**—FOUR CENTURIES OF ENGLISH LETTERS: A Selection of 350 Letters by 150 Writers, from the Period of the Paston Letters to the Present Time. Second Edition. Large crown 8vo. cloth, price 9s.
- SCOTT (Robert H.)**—WEATHER CHARTS AND STORM WARNINGS. Second Edition. Illustrated. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- SENIOR (N. W.)**—ALEXIS DE TOCQUEVILLE. Correspondence and Conversations with Nassau W. Senior, from 1833 to 1859. Edited by M. C. M. Simpson. 2 vols. Large post 8vo. price 21s.
- SHAKSPEARE (Charles)**—SAINT PAUL AT ATHENS. Spiritual Christianity in relation to some aspects of Modern Thought. Five Sermons preached at St. Stephen's Church, Westbourne Park. With a Preface by the Rev. Canon FARRAR.
- SHELLEY (Lady)**—SHELLEY MEMORIALS FROM AUTHENTIC SOURCES. With (now first printed) an Essay on Christianity by Percy Bysshe Shelley. With Portrait. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- SHILLITO (Rev. Joseph)**—WOMANHOOD: its Duties, Temptations, and Privileges. A Book for Young Women. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- SHIPLEY (Rev. Orby) M.A.**—CHURCH TRACTS: OR, STUDIES IN MODERN PROBLEMS. By various Writers. 2 vols. Crown 8vo. price 5s. each.
- PRINCIPLES OF THE FAITH IN RELATION TO SIN.** Topics for Thought in Times of Retreat. Eleven Addresses delivered during a Retreat of Three Days to Persons living in the World. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 12s.
- SISTER AUGUSTINE**, Superior of the Sisters of Charity at the St. Johannis Hospital at Bonn. Authorised Translation by HANS THARAU, from the German 'Memorials of AMALIE VON LASAULX.' Second Edition. Large crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.
- SMITH (Edward) M.D., LL.B., F.R.S.**—HEALTH AND DISEASE, as Influenced by the Daily, Seasonal, and other Cyclical Changes in the Human System. A New Edition. Post 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- PRACTICAL DIETARY FOR FAMILIES, SCHOOLS, AND THE LABOURING CLASSES.** A New Edition. Post 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- TUBERCULAR CONSUMPTION IN ITS EARLY AND REMEDIABLE STAGES.** Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.
- SPEDDING (James)**—REVIEWS AND DISCUSSIONS, LITERARY, POLITICAL, AND HISTORICAL NOT RELATING TO BACON. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 12s. 6d.
- STAPPER (Paul)**—SHAKSPEARE AND CLASSICAL ANTIQUITY: Greek and Latin Antiquity as presented in Shakspeare's Plays. Translated by EMILY J. CAREY. Large post 8vo. cloth, price 12s.
- ST. BERNARD.** A Little Book on the Love of God. Translated by MARIANNE CAROLINE and COVENTRY PATMORE. Cloth extra, gilt top, 4s. 6d.
- STEPHENS (Archibald John) LL.D.**—THE FOLKESTONE RITUAL CASE. The Substance of the Argument delivered before the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council on behalf of the Respondents. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

**STEVENSON (Rev. W. F.)**—HYMNS FOR THE CHURCH AND HOME. Selected and Edited by the Rev. W. Fleming Stevenson.

The most complete Hymn Book published.

The Hymn Book consists of Three Parts :—I. For Public Worship.—II. For Family and Private Worship.—III. For Children.

\* \* Published in various forms and prices, the latter ranging from 8d. to 6s. Lists and full particulars will be furnished on application to the Publishers.

**STEVENSON (Robert Louis)**—VIRGINIBUS PUERISQUE, and other Papers. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

**SULLY (James) M.A.**—SENSATION AND INTUITION. Demy 8vo. price 10s. 6d.

PESSIMISM : a History and a Criticism. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. price 14s.

**SYME (David)**—OUTLINES OF AN INDUSTRIAL SCIENCE. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

**TAYLOR (Algernon)**—GUIENNE. Notes of an Autumn Tour. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 4s. 6d.

**THOMSON (J. Turnbull)**—SOCIAL PROBLEMS ; OR, AN INQUIRY INTO THE LAWS OF INFLUENCE. With Diagrams. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 10s. 6d.

**TODHUNTER (Dr. J.)**—A STUDY OF SHELLEY. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s.

**TWINING (Louisa)**—WORKHOUSE VISITING AND MANAGEMENT DURING TWENTY-FIVE YEARS. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

**UPTON (Major R. D.)**—GLEANINGS FROM THE DESERT OF ARABIA. Large post 8vo. cloth, price 10s. 6d.

**VAUGHAN (H. Halford)**—NEW READINGS AND RENDERINGS OF SHAKESPEARE'S TRAGEDIES. 2 vols. demy 8vo. cloth, price 25s.

**VILLARI (Professor)**—NICCOLO MACHIAVELLI AND HIS TIMES. Translated by Linda Villari. 2 vols. Large post 8vo. price 24s.

**VYNER (Lady Mary)**—EVERY DAY A PORTION. Adapted from the Bible and the Prayer Book, for the Private Devotions of those living in Widowhood. Collected and Edited by Lady Mary Vyner. Square crown 8vo. extra, price 5s.

**WALDSTEIN (Charles) Ph.D.**—THE BALANCE OF EMOTION AND INTELLECT ; an Introductory Essay to the Study of Philosophy. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

**WALLER (Rev. C. B.)**—THE APOCALYPSE, reviewed under the Light of the Doctrine of the Unfolding Ages, and the Relation of All Things. Demy 8vo. price 12s.

**WATSON (Sir Thomas) Bart., M.D.**—THE ABOLITION OF ZYMOTIC DISEASES, and of other similar Enemies of Mankind. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

**WEDMORE (Frederick)**—THE MASTERS OF GENRE PAINTING. With Sixteen Illustrations. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.

**WHEWELL (William) D.D.**—HIS LIFE AND SELECTIONS FROM HIS CORRESPONDENCE. By Mrs. STAIR DOUGLAS. With a Portrait from a Painting by SAMUEL LAURENCE. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 21s.

**WHITE (A. D.) LL.D.**—WARFARE OF SCIENCE. With Prefatory Note by Professor Tyndall. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

- WHITNEY** (*Prof. William Dwight*)—**ESSENTIALS OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR**, for the Use of Schools. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- WICKSTEED** (*P. H.*)—**DANTE: Six Sermons**. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- WILLIAMS** (*Rowland*) *D.D.*—**PSALMS, LITANIES, COUNSELS, AND COLLECTS FOR DEVOUT PERSONS**. Edited by his Widow. New and Popular Edition. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- STRAY THOUGHTS COLLECTED FROM THE WRITINGS OF THE LATE ROWLAND WILLIAMS, D.D.** Edited by his Widow. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- WILLIS** (*R.*) *M.D.*—**SERVETUS AND CALVIN: a Study of an Important Epoch in the Early History of the Reformation**. 8vo. price 16s.
- WILLIAM HARVEY**. **A History of the Discovery of the Circulation of the Blood: with a Portrait of Harvey after Faithorne**. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 14s. Portrait separate.
- WILSON** (*Erasmus*)—**EGYPT OF THE PAST**. With Chromo-lithograph and numerous Illustrations in the text. Crown 8vo. cloth.
- WILSON** (*H. Schütz*)—**THE TOWER AND SCAFFOLD**. A Miniature Monograph. Large fcp. 8vo. price 1s.
- WOLLSTONECRAFT** (*Mary*)—**LETTERS TO IMLAY**. New Edition, with Prefatory Memoir by C. KEGAN PAUL, author of 'William Godwin: His Friends and Contemporaries,' &c. Two Portraits in *eau-forte* by Anna Lea Merritt. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- WOLTMANN** (*Dr. Alfred*), and **WOERMANN** (*Dr. Karl*)—**HISTORY OF PAINTING**. Edited by Sidney Colvin. Vol. I. Painting in Antiquity and the Middle Ages. With numerous Illustrations. Medium 8vo. cloth, price 28s.; bevelled boards, gilt leaves, price 30s.
- WOOD** (*Major-General J. Creighton*)—**DOUBLING THE CONSONANT**. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 1s. 6d.
- WORD WAS MADE FLESH**. Short Family Readings on the Epistles for each Sunday of the Christian Year. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 10s. 6d.
- WRIGHT** (*Rev. David*) *M.A.*—**WAITING FOR THE LIGHT, AND OTHER SERMONS**. Crown 8vo. price 6s.
- YOUMANS** (*Eliza A.*)—**AN ESSAY ON THE CULTURE OF THE OBSERVING POWERS OF CHILDREN**, especially in connection with the Study of Botany. Edited, with Notes and a Supplement, by Joseph Payne, F.C.P., Author of 'Lectures on the Science and Art of Education,' &c. Crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.
- FIRST BOOK OF BOTANY**. Designed to Cultivate the Observing Powers of Children. With 300 Engravings. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.
- YOUMANS** (*Edward L.*) *M.D.*—**A CLASS BOOK OF CHEMISTRY, on the Basis of the New System**. With 200 Illustrations. Crown 8vo. price 5s.

## THE INTERNATIONAL SCIENTIFIC SERIES.

- |                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>I. FORMS OF WATER: a Familiar Exposition of the Origin and Phenomena of Glaciers.</b> By J. Tyndall, LL.D., F.R.S. With 25 Illustrations. Seventh Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.</p> | <p><b>II. PHYSICS AND POLITICS; or, Thoughts on the Application of the Principles of 'Natural Selection' and 'Inheritance' to Political Society.</b> By Walter Bagehot. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 4s.</p> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- III. **FOODS.** By Edward Smith, M.D., LL.B., F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. Seventh Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- IV. **MIND AND BODY: the Theories of their Relation.** By Alexander Bain, LL.D. With Four Illustrations. Tenth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 4s.
- V. **THE STUDY OF SOCIOLOGY.** By Herbert Spencer. Tenth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- VI. **ON THE CONSERVATION OF ENERGY.** By Balfour Stewart, M.A., LL.D., F.R.S. With 14 Illustrations. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- VII. **ANIMAL LOCOMOTION; or, Walking, Swimming, and Flying.** By J. B. Pettigrew, M.D., F.R.S., &c. With 130 Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- VIII. **RESPONSIBILITY IN MENTAL DISEASE.** By Henry Maudsley, M.D. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- IX. **THE NEW CHEMISTRY.** By Professor J. P. Cooke, of the Harvard University. With 31 Illustrations. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- X. **THE SCIENCE OF LAW.** By Professor Sheldon Amos. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XI. **ANIMAL MECHANISM: a Treatise on Terrestrial and Aerial Locomotion.** By Professor E. J. Marey. With 117 Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XII. **THE DOCTRINE OF DESCENT AND DARWINISM.** By Professor Oscar Schmidt (Strasburg University). With 26 Illustrations. Fourth Edit. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XIII. **THE HISTORY OF THE CONFLICT BETWEEN RELIGION AND SCIENCE.** By J. W. Draper, M.D., LL.D. Fifteenth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XIV. **FUNGI: their Nature, Influences, Uses, &c.** By M. C. Cooke, M.D., LL.D. Edited by the Rev. M. J. Berkeley, M.A., F.L.S. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XV. **THE CHEMICAL EFFECTS OF LIGHT AND PHOTOGRAPHY.** By Dr. Hermann Vogel (Polytechnic Academy of Berlin). Translation thoroughly revised. With 100 Illustrations. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XVI. **THE LIFE AND GROWTH OF LANGUAGE.** By William Dwight Whitney, Professor of Sanscrit and Comparative Philology in Yale College, Newhaven. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XVII. **MONEY AND THE MECHANISM OF EXCHANGE.** By W. Stanley Jevons, M.A., F.R.S. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XVIII. **THE NATURE OF LIGHT.** With a General Account of Physical Optics. By Dr. Eugene Lommel, Professor of Physics in the University of Erlangen. With 188 Illustrations and a Table of Spectra in Chromo-lithography. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XIX. **ANIMAL PARASITES AND MESSMATES.** By Monsieur Van Beneden, Professor of the University of Louvain, Correspondent of the Institute of France. With 83 Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XX. **FERMENTATION.** By Professor Schützenberger, Director of the Chemical Laboratory at the Sorbonne. With 28 Illustrations. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XXI. **THE FIVE SENSES OF MAN.** By Professor Bernstein, of the University of Halle. With 91 Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XXII. **THE THEORY OF SOUND IN ITS RELATION TO MUSIC.** By Professor Pietro Blaserna, of the Royal University of Rome. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XXIII. **STUDIES IN SPECTRUM ANALYSIS.** By J. Norman Lockyer, F.R.S. With six photographic Illustrations of Spectra, and numerous engravings on Wood. Crown 8vo. Second Edition. Price 6s. 6d.
- XXIV. **A HISTORY OF THE GROWTH OF THE STEAM ENGINE.** By Professor R. H. Thurston. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s. 6d.
- XXV. **EDUCATION AS A SCIENCE.** By Alexander Bain, LL.D. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- XXVI. **THE HUMAN SPECIES.** By Prof. A. de Quatrefages. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

**XXVII. MODERN CHROMATICS.** With Applications to Art and Industry. By Ogden N. Rood. With 130 original Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

**XXVIII. THE CRAYFISH:** an Introduction to the Study of Zoology. By Professor T. H. Huxley. With 82 Illustrations. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

**XXIX. THE BRAIN AS AN ORGAN OF MIND.** By H. Charlton Bastian, M.D. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

**XXX. THE ATOMIC THEORY.** By Prof. Wurtz. Translated by G. Cleminshaw, F.C.S. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

**XXXI. THE NATURAL CONDITIONS OF EXISTENCE AS THEY AFFECT ANIMAL LIFE.** By Karl Semper. With 2 Maps and 106 Woodcuts. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

**XXXII. GENERAL PHYSIOLOGY OF MUSCLES AND NERVES.** By Prof. J. Rosenthal. Second Edition. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

**XXXIII. SIGHT:** an Exposition of the Principles of Monocular and Binocular Vision. By Joseph le Conte, LL.D. With 132 Illustrations. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

**XXXIV. ILLUSIONS:** a Psychological Study. By James Sully. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

**XXXV. VOLCANOES: WHAT THEY ARE AND WHAT THEY TEACH.** By Professor J. W. Judd, F.R.S. With 92 Illustrations on Wood. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

## MILITARY WORKS.

**ANDERSON (Col. R. P.)—VICTORIES AND DEFEATS:** an Attempt to explain the Causes which have led to them. An Officer's Manual. Demy 8vo. price 14s.

**ARMY OF THE NORTH GERMAN CONFEDERATION:** a Brief Description of its Organisation, of the Different Branches of the Service and their rôle in War, of its Mode of Fighting, &c. Translated from the Corrected Edition, by permission of the Author, by Colonel Edward Newdigate. Demy 8vo. price 5s.

**BLUME (Maj. W.)—THE OPERATIONS OF THE GERMAN ARMIES IN FRANCE,** from Sedan to the end of the War of 1870-71. With Map. From the Journals of the Head-quarters Staff. Translated by the late E. M. Jones, Maj. 20th Foot, Prof. of Mil. Hist., Sandhurst. Demy 8vo. price 9s.

**BOGUSLAWSKI (Capt. A. von)—TACTICAL DEDUCTIONS FROM THE WAR OF 1870-1.** Translated by Colonel Sir Lumley Graham, Bart., late 18th (Royal Irish) Regiment. Third Edition, Revised and Corrected. Demy 8vo. price 7s.

**BRACKENBURY (Lieut.-Col.) C.B., R.A., A.A.G.—MILITARY HANDBOOKS FOR REGIMENTAL OFFICERS.** I. Military Sketching and Reconnaissance, by Lieut.-Col. F. J. Hutchison, and Capt. H. G. MacGregor. Second Edition. With 15 Plates. Small 8vo. cloth, price 6s. II. The Elements of Modern Tactics Practically applied to English Formations, by Major Wilkinson Shaw. Second and Cheaper Edition. With 25 Plates and Maps. Small cr. 8vo. cloth, price 9s.

**BRIALMONT (Col. A.)—HASTY INTRENCHMENTS.** Translated by Lieut. Charles A. Empson, R.A. With Nine Plates. Demy 8vo. price 6s.

**CLERY (C.) Lieut.-Col.—MINOR TACTICS.** With 26 Maps and Plans. Fifth and revised Edition. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 16s.

**DU VERNOIS (Col. von Verdy)—STUDIES IN LEADING TROOPS.** An authorised and accurate Translation by Lieutenant H. J. T. Hildyard, 71st Foot. Parts I. and II. Demy 8vo. price 7s.



- GOETZE (Capt. A. von)**—OPERATIONS OF THE GERMAN ENGINEERS DURING THE WAR OF 1870-1. Published by Authority, and in accordance with Official Documents. Translated from the German by Colonel G. Graham, V.C., C.B., R.E. With 6 large Maps. Demy 8vo. price 21s.
- HARRISON (Lieut.-Col. R.)**—THE OFFICER'S MEMORANDUM BOOK FOR PEACE AND WAR. Third Edition. Oblong 32mo. roan, with pencil, price 3s. 6d.
- HELVIG (Capt. H.)**—THE OPERATIONS OF THE BAVARIAN ARMY CORPS. Translated by Captain G. S. Schwabe. With Five large Maps. In 2 vols. Demy 8vo. price 24s.
- TACTICAL EXAMPLES:** Vol. I. The Battalion, price 15s. Vol. II. The Regiment and Brigade, price 10s. 6d. Translated from the German by Col. Sir Lumley Graham. With nearly 300 Diagrams. Demy 8vo. cloth.
- HOFFBAUER (Capt.)**—THE GERMAN ARTILLERY IN THE BATTLES NEAR METZ. Based on the Official Reports of the German Artillery. Translated by Captain E. O. Hollist. With Map and Plans. Demy 8vo. price 21s.
- LAYMANN (Capt.)**—THE FRONTAL ATTACK OF INFANTRY. Translated by Colonel Edward Newdigate. Crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.
- NOTES ON CAVALRY TACTICS, ORGANISATION, &c.** By a Cavalry Officer. With Diagrams. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 12s.
- PARR (Capt. H. Hallam) C.M.G.**—THE DRESS, HORSES, AND EQUIPMENT OF INFANTRY AND STAFF OFFICERS. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 1s.
- SCHELL (Maj. von)**—THE OPERATIONS OF THE FIRST ARMY UNDER GEN. VON GOEBEN. Translated by Col. C. H. von Wright. Four Maps. demy 8vo. price 9s.
- THE OPERATIONS OF THE FIRST ARMY UNDER GEN. VON STEINMETZ.** Translated by Captain E. O. Hollist. Demy 8vo. price 10s. 6d.
- SCHELLENDORF (Major-Gen. B. von)**—THE DUTIES OF THE GENERAL STAFF. Translated from the German by Lieutenant Hare. Vol. I. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 10s. 6d.
- SCHERRF (Maj. W. von)**—STUDIES IN THE NEW INFANTRY TACTICS. Parts I. and II. Translated from the German by Colonel Lumley Graham. Demy 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- SHADWELL (Maj.-Gen.) C.B.**—MOUNTAIN WARFARE. Illustrated by the Campaign of 1799 in Switzerland. Being a Translation of the Swiss Narrative compiled from the Works of the Archduke Charles, Jomini, and others. Also of Notes by General H. Dufour on the Campaign of the Valtelline in 1635. With Appendix, Maps, and Introductory Remarks. Demy 8vo. price 16s.
- SHERMAN (Gen. W. T.)**—MEMOIRS OF GENERAL W. T. SHERMAN, Commander of the Federal Forces in the American Civil War. By Himself. 2 vols. With Map. Demy 8vo. price 24s. *Copyright English Edition.*
- STUBBS (Lieut.-Col. F. W.)**—THE REGIMENT OF BENGAL ARTILLERY. The History of its Organisation, Equipment, and War Services. Compiled from Published Works, Official Records, and various Private Sources. With numerous Maps and Illustrations. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. price 32s.
- STUMM (Lieut. Hugo)**, *German Military Attaché to the Khivan Expedition.*—RUSSIA'S ADVANCE EASTWARD. Based on the Official Reports of. Translated by Capt. C. E. H. VINCENT. With Map. Crown 8vo. price 6s.
- VINCENT (Capt. C. E. H.)**—ELEMENTARY MILITARY GEOGRAPHY, RECONNOITRING, AND SKETCHING. Compiled for Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers of all Arms. Square crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.
- VOLUNTEER, THE MILITIAMAN, AND THE REGULAR SOLDIER,** by a Public Schoolboy. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

**WARTENSLEBEN** (*Count H. von.*)—  
THE OPERATIONS OF THE SOUTH  
ARMY IN JANUARY AND FEBRUARY,  
1871. Compiled from the Official  
War Documents of the Head-quar-  
ters of the Southern Army. Trans-  
lated by Colonel C. H. von Wright.  
With Maps. Demy 8vo. price 6s.

THE OPERATIONS OF THE FIRST ARMY  
UNDER GEN. VON MANTEUFFEL.  
Translated by Colonel C. H. von  
Wright. Uniform with the above.  
Demy 8vo. price 9s.

**WICKHAM** (*Capt. E. H., R.A.*)—  
INFLUENCE OF FIREARMS UPON  
TACTICS: Historical and Critical  
Investigations. By an OFFICER OF  
SUPERIOR RANK (in the German  
Army). Translated by Captain E. H.  
Wickham, R.A. Demy 8vo. price  
7s. 6d.

**WOINOVITS** (*Capt. I.*)—AUSTRIAN  
CAVALRY EXERCISE. Translated by  
Captain W. S. Cooke. Crown 8vo.  
price 7s.

## POETRY.

**ADAMS** (*W. D.*)—LYRICS OF LOVE,  
from Shakespeare to Tennyson. Se-  
lected and arranged by. Fcp. 8vo.  
cloth extra, gilt edges, price 3s. 6d.

**ANTIOPE**: a Tragedy. Large crown 8vo.  
cloth, price 6s.

**AUBERTIN** (*J. J.*)—CAMOENS' LUSIADS.  
Portuguese Text, with Translation by.  
Map and Portraits. 2 vols. Demy  
8vo. price 30s.

SEVENTY SONNETS OF CAMOENS. Por-  
tuguese Text and Translation, with  
some original Poems. Dedicated to  
Capt. Richard F. Burton. Printed on  
hand made paper, cloth, bevelled  
boards, gilt top, price 7s. 6d.

**AVIA**—THE ODYSSEY OF HOMER. Done  
into English Verse by. Fcp. 4to.  
cloth, price 15s.

**BANKS** (*Mrs. G. L.*)—RIPPLES AND  
BREAKERS: Poems. Square 8vo.  
cloth, price 5s.

**BARNES** (*William*)—POEMS OF RURAL  
LIFE, IN THE DORSET DIALECT.  
New Edition, complete in one vol.  
Crown 8vo. cloth, price 8s. 6d.

**BENNETT** (*Dr. W. C.*)—NARRATIVE  
POEMS AND BALLADS. Fcp. 8vo.  
sewed, in Coloured Wrapper, price 1s.

SONGS FOR SAILORS. Dedicated by  
Special Request to H.R.H. the Duke  
of Edinburgh. With Steel Portrait  
and Illustrations. Crown 8vo. price  
3s. 6d.

An Edition in Illustrated Paper  
Covers, price 1s.

SONGS OF A SONG WRITER. Crown  
8vo. price 6s.

**BEVINGTON** (*L. S.*)—KEY NOTES.  
Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

**BOWEN** (*H. C.*) *M.A.*—SIMPLE EN-  
GLISH POEMS. English Literature for  
Junior Classes. In Four Parts. Parts  
I. II. and III. price 6d. each,  
and Part IV. price 1s.

**BRYANT** (*W. C.*)—POEMS. Red-line  
Edition. With 24 Illustrations and  
Portrait of the Author. Crown 8vo.  
cloth extra, price 7s. 6d.

A Cheap Edition, with Frontis-  
piece. Small crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

**BUTLER** (*Alfred J.*)—AMARANTH AND  
ASPHODEL. Songs from the Greek  
Anthology. Small crown 8vo. cloth,  
price 2s.

**BYRNNE** (*E. Fairfax*)—MILICENT: a  
Poem. Small crown 8vo. cloth,  
price 6s.

CALDERON'S DRAMAS: the Wonder-  
Working Magician—Life is a Dream  
—the Purgatory of St. Patrick. Trans-  
lated by Denis Florence MacCarthy.  
Post 8vo. price 10s.

**CLARKE** (*Mary Cowden*)—HONEY FROM  
THE WEED. Verses. Crown 8vo.  
cloth, 7s.

**COLOMB** (*Colonel*)—THE CARDINAL  
ARCHBISHOP: a Spanish Legend.  
In 29 Cancions. Small crown 8vo.  
cloth, price 5s.

**CONWAY** (*Hugh*)—A LIFE'S IDYLLS.  
Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

**COPPÉE** (*Francois*)—L'EXILÉE. Done  
into English Verse, with the sanction  
of the Author, by I. O. L. Crown  
8vo. vellum, price 5s.

- COWAN** (*Rev. William*)—POEMS: chiefly Sacred, including Translations from some Ancient Latin Hymns. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- CRESSWELL** (*Mrs. G.*)—THE KING'S BANNER: Drama in Four Acts. Five Illustrations. 4to. price 10s. 6d.
- DAVIES** (*T. Hart*)—CATULLUS. Translated into English Verse. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- DE VERE** (*Aubrey*)—ALEXANDER THE GREAT: a Dramatic Poem. Small crown 8vo. price 5s.
- THE INFANT BRIDAL, and other Poems. A New and Enlarged Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- LEGENDS OF THE SAXON SAINTS. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- THE LEGENDS OF ST. PATRICK, and other Poems. Small cr. 8vo. price 5s.
- ST. THOMAS OF CANTERBURY: a Dramatic Poem. Large fcp. 8vo. price 5s.
- ANTAR AND ZARA: an Eastern Romance. INISFAIL, and other Poems, Meditative and Lyrical. Fcp. 8vo. price 6s.
- THE FALL OF RORA, THE SEARCH AFTER PROSERPINE, and other Poems, Meditative and Lyrical. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.
- DOBELL** (*Mrs. Horace*)—ETHELSTONE, EVELINE, and other Poems. Crown 8vo. cloth, 6s.
- DOBSON** (*Austin*)—VIGNETTES IN RHYME, and Vers de Société. Third Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 5s.
- PROVERBS IN PORCELAIN. By the Author of 'Vignettes in Rhyme.' Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.
- DOROTHY**: a Country Story in Elegiac Verse. With Preface. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- DOWDEN** (*Edward*) LL.D.—POEMS. Second Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 5s.
- DOWNTON** (*Rev. H.*) M.A.—HYMNS AND VERSES. Original and Translated. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- DUTT** (*Toru*)—A SHEAF GLEANED IN FRENCH FIELDS. New Edition, with Portrait. Demy 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.
- EDWARDS** (*Rev. Basil*)—MINOR CHORDS; or, Songs for the Suffering: a Volume of Verse. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.; paper, price 2s. 6d.
- ELLIOT** (*Lady Charlotte*)—MEDUSA and other Poems. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- ELLIOTT** (*Ebenezer*), *The Corn Law Rhymers*.—POEMS. Edited by his son, the Rev. Edwin Elliott, of St. John's, Antigua. 2 vols. crown 8vo. price 18s.
- ENGLISH ODES. Selected, with a Critical Introduction by EDMUND W. GOSSE, and a miniature frontispiece by Hamo Thornycroft, A.R.A. Elzevir 8vo. limp parchment antique, price 6s.; vellum, 7s. 6d.
- EPIC OF HADES (THE). By the Author of 'Songs of Two Worlds.' Twelfth Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- \*. \* Also an Illustrated Edition, with seventeen full-page designs in photo-mezzotint by George R. Chapman. 4to. cloth, extra gilt leaves, price 25s.; and a Large Paper Edition with Portrait, price 10s. 6d.
- EVANS** (*Anne*)—POEMS AND MUSIC. With Memorial Preface by ANN THACKERAY RITCHIE. Large crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s.
- GOSSE** (*Edmund W.*)—NEW POEMS. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.
- GREENOUGH** (*Mrs. Richard*)—MARY MAGDALENE: a Poem. Large post 8vo. parchment antique, bevelled boards, price 6s.
- GWEN**: a Drama in Monologue. By the Author of the 'Epic of Hades.' Third Edition. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- HAWKER** (*Robt. Stephen*)—THE POETICAL WORKS OF. Now first collected and arranged. With a Prefatory Notice by J. G. Godwin. With Portrait. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 12s.
- HAWTREY** (*Edward M.*)—CORYDALIS: a Story of the Sicilian Expedition. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- HOLMES** (*E. G. A.*)—POEMS. First and Second Series. Fcp. 8vo. price 5s. each.
- INCHBOLD** (*J. W.*)—ANNUS AMORIS: Sonnets. Fcp. 8vo. price 4s. 6d.
- JENKINS** (*Rev. Canon*)—THE GIRDLE . . . LEGEND OF PRATO. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 2s.
- JEROVEAM'S WIFE**, and other Poems. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

**KING (Edward)**—ECHOES FROM THE ORIENT. With Miscellaneous Poems. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

**KING (Mrs. Hamilton)**—THE DISCIPLES. Fourth Edition, with Portrait and Notes. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

ASPROMONTE, and other Poems. Second Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 4s. 6d.

**LAIRD-CLOWES (W.)**—LOVE'S REBELLION: a Poem. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

**LANG (A.)**—XXXII BALLADES IN BLUE CHINA. Elzevir 8vo. parchment. price 5s.

**LEIGH (Arran and Isla)**—BELLEROPHON. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

**LEIGHTON (Robert)**—RECORDS AND OTHER POEMS. With Portrait. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.

**LOCKER (F.)**—LONDON LYRICS. A New and Revised Edition, with Additions and a Portrait of the Author. Crown 8vo. cloth elegant, price 6s.

LOVE SONNETS OF PROTEUS. With Frontispiece by the Author. Elzevir 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

**LOWNDES (Henry)**—POEMS AND TRANSLATIONS. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

**LUMSDEN (Lieut.-Col. H. W.)**—BEO-WULF: an Old English Poem. Translated into Modern Rhymes. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

**MACLEAN (Charles Donald)**—LATIN AND GREEK VERSE TRANSLATIONS. Small crown 8vo. cloth, 2s.

**MAGNUSSON (Eirik) M.A., and PALMER (E. H.) M.A.**—JOHAN LUDVIG RUNEBERG'S LYRICAL SONGS, IDYLLS, AND EPIGRAMS. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

MARIE ANTONETTE: a Drama. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

**MIDDLETON (The Lady)**—BALLADS. Square 16mo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

MONMOUTH: a Drama, of which the outline is Historical. (Dedicated, by permission, to Mr. Henry Irving.) Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

**MOORE (Mrs. Bloomfield)**—GONDALINE'S LESSON: The Warden's Tale, Stories for Children, and other Poems. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

**MORICE (Rev. F. D.) M.A.**—THE OLYMPIAN AND PYTHIAN ODES OF PINDAR. A New Translation in English Verse. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

**MORSHEAD (E. D. A.)**—THE HOUSE ATREUS. Being the Agamemnon, Libation-Bearers, and Furies of Æschylus. Translated into English Verse. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s.

**MORTERRA (Felix)**—THE LEGEND OF ALLANDALE, and other Poems. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

**NADEN (Constance W.)**—SONGS AND SONNETS OF SPRING TIME. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

**NICHOLSON (Edward B.)** Librarian of the London Institution—THE CHRIST CHILD, and other Poems. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 4s. 6d.

**NOAKE (Major R. Compton)**—THE BIVOUC; or, Martial Lyrists. With an Appendix: Advice to the Soldier. Fcp. 8vo. price 5s. 6d.

**NOEL (The Hon Roden)**—A LITTLE CHILD'S MONUMENT. Small crown 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.

**NORRIS (Rev. Alfred)**—THE INNER AND OUTER LIFE POEMS. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

ODE OF LIFE (THE). By the Author of 'The Epic of Hades' &c. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

**O'HAGAN (John)**—THE SONG OF ROLAND. Translated into English Verse. Large post 8vo. parchment antique, price 10s. 6d.

**PALMER (Charles Walter)**—THE WEED: a Poem. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s.

**PAUL (C. Kegan)**—GOETHE'S FAUST. A New Translation in Rhyme. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

**PAYNE (John)**—SONGS OF LIFE AND DEATH. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

- PENNELL** (*H. Cholmondeley*)—**PEGASUS RESADDLED.** By the Author of 'Puck on Pegasus,' &c. &c. With Ten Full-page Illustrations by George Du Maurier. Second Edition. Fcp. 4to. cloth elegant, price 12s. 6d.
- PFEIFFER** (*Emily*)—**GLAN ALARCH: His Silence and Song: a Poem.** Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.
- GERARD'S MONUMENT** and other Poems. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- QUARTERMAN'S GRACE**, and other Poems. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- POEMS.** Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- SONNETS AND SONGS.** New Edition. 16mo. handsomely printed and bound in cloth, gilt edges, price 4s.
- PIKE** (*Warburton*)—**THE INFERNO OF DANTE ALIGHIERI.** Demy 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- RHOADES** (*James*)—**THE GEORGICS OF VIRGIL.** Translated into English Verse. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- ROBINSON** (*A. Mary F.*)—**A HANDFUL OF HONEYSUCKLE.** Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- THE CROWNED HIPPOLYTUS.** Translated from Euripides. With New Poems. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- SHELLEY** (*Percy Bysshe*)—**POEMS SELECTED FROM.** Dedicated to Lady Shelley. With Preface by Richard Garnett. Printed on hand-made paper, with miniature frontispiece, Elzevir 8vo. limp parchment antique, price 6s.; vellum, price 7s. 6d.
- SKINNER** (*James*)—**CÆLESTIA.** The Manual of St. Augustine. The Latin Text side by side with an English Interpretation in Thirty-six Odes with Notes, and a plea for the study of Mystical Theology. Large crown 8vo. cloth, 6s.
- SONGS OF TWO WORLDS.** By the Author of 'The Epic of Hades.' Fifth Edition. Complete in one Volume, with Portrait. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.
- SONGS FOR MUSIC.** By Four Friends. Containing Songs by Reginald A. Gatty, Stephen H. Gatty, Greville J. Chester, and Juliana Ewing. Square crown 8vo. price 5s.
- STEDMAN** (*Edmund Clarence*)—**LYRICS AND IDYLLS**, with other Poems. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.
- STEVENS** (*William*)—**THE TRUCE OF GOD**, and other Poems. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- SWEET SILVERY SAVINGS OF SHAKESPEARE.** Crown 8vo. cloth gilt, price 7s. 6d.
- TAYLOR** (*Sir H.*)—**Works Complete in Five Volumes.** Crown 8vo. cloth, price 30s.
- TENNYSON** (*Alfred*)—**Works Complete:—**
- THE IMPERIAL LIBRARY EDITION.** Complete in 7 vols. Demy 8vo. price 10s. 6d. each; in Roxburgh binding, 12s. 6d.
- AUTHOR'S EDITION.** In Six Volumes. Post 8vo. cloth gilt; or half-morocco. Roxburgh style.
- CABINET EDITION.** 12 Volumes. Each with Frontispiece. Fcp. 8vo. price 2s. 6d. each.
- CABINET EDITION.** 12 vols. Complete in handsome Ornamental Case.
- THE ROYAL EDITION.** In 1 vol. With 25 Illustrations and Portrait. Cloth extra, bevelled boards, gilt leaves, price 21s.
- THE GUINEA EDITION.** Complete in 12 vols. neatly bound and enclosed in box. Cloth, price 21s.; French morocco or parchment, price 31s. 6d.
- SHILLING EDITION.** In 12 vols. pocket size, 1s. each, sewed.
- THE CROWN EDITION.** Complete in 1 vol. strongly bound in cloth, price 6s.; cloth, extra gilt leaves, price 7s. 6d.; Roxburgh, half-morocco, price 8s. 6d.

\*\* Can also be had in a variety of other bindings.

**TENNYSON (*Alfred*)—cont.**

TENNYSON'S SONGS SET TO MUSIC by various Composers. Edited by W. J. Cusins. Dedicated, by express permission, to Her Majesty the Queen. Royal 4to. cloth extra, gilt leaves, price 21s.; or in half-morocco, price 25s.

Original Editions:—

BALLADS, and other Poems. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

POEMS. Small 8vo. price 6s.

MAUD, and other Poems. Small 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

THE PRINCESS. Small 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

IDYLLS OF THE KING. Small 8vo. price 5s.

IDYLLS OF THE KING. Complete. Small 8vo. price 6s.

THE HOLY GRAIL, and other Poems. Small 8vo. price 4s. 6d.

GARETH AND LYNETTE. Small 8vo. price 3s.

ENOCH ARDEN, &c. Small 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

IN MEMORIAM. Small 8vo. price 4s.

HAROLD: a Drama. New Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

QUEEN MARY: a Drama. New Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

THE LOVER'S TALE. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.

SELECTIONS FROM THE ABOVE WORKS. Super royal 16mo. price 3s. 6d.; cloth gilt extra, price 4s.

SONGS FROM THE ABOVE WORKS. 16mo. cloth, price 2s. 6d.; cloth extra, 3s. 6d.

IDYLLS OF THE KING, and other Poems. Illustrated by Julia Margaret Cameron. 2 vols. folio, half-bound morocco, cloth sides, price £6. 6s. each.

TENNYSON FOR THE YOUNG AND FOR RECITATION. Specially arranged. Fcp. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

THE TENNYSON BIRTHDAY BOOK. Edited by Emily Shakespear. 32mo. cloth limp, 2s.; cloth extra, 3s.

\* \* A superior Edition, printed in red and black, on antique paper, specially prepared. Small crown 8vo. cloth, extra gilt leaves, price 5s.; and in various calf and morocco bindings.

An Index to IN MEMORIAM. Price 2s.

THOMPSON (*Alice C.*)—PRELUDES: a Volume of Poems. Illustrated by Elizabeth Thompson (Painter of 'The Roll Call'). 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

THRING (*Rev. Godfrey*), B.A.—HYMNS AND SACRED LYRICS. Fcp. 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

TODHUNTER (*Dr. F.*)—LAURELLA, and other Poems. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

ALCESTIS: a Dramatic Poem. Extra fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

A STUDY OF SHELLEY. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s.

TOLINGSBY (*Frere*)—ELNORA: an Indian Mythological Poem. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

TRANSLATIONS FROM DANTE, PETRARCH, MICHAEL ANGELO, AND VITTORIA COLONNA. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.

TURNER (*Rev. C. Tennyson*)—SONNETS, LYRICS, AND TRANSLATIONS. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 4s. 6d.

COLLECTED SONNETS, Old and New. With Prefatory Poem by ALFRED TENNYSON; also some Marginal Notes by S. T. COLERIDGE, and a Critical Essay by JAMES SPEDDING. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.

WALTERS (*Sophia Lydia*)—THE BROOK: a Poem. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

A DREAMER'S SKETCH BOOK. With 21 Illustrations by Percival Skelton, R. P. Leitch, W. H. J. BOOT, and T. R. PRITCHETT. Engraved by J. D. Cooper. Fcp. 4to. cloth, price 12s. 6d.

WATERFIELD (*W.*)—HYMNS FOR HOLY DAYS AND SEASONS. 32mo. cloth, price 1s. 6d.

WATSON (*William*)—THE PRINCE'S QUEST, and other Poems. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

WAY (*A.*) M.A.—THE ODES OF HORACE LITERALLY TRANSLATED IN METRE. Fcp. 8vo. price 2s.

WEBSTER (*Augusta*)—DISGUISES: a Drama. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

WET DAYS. By a Farmer. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

**WILKINS (William)**—SONGS OF STUDY. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

**WILLOUGHBY (The Hon. Mrs.)**—ON THE NORTH WIND—THISTLEDOWN : a Volume of Poems. Elegantly bound, small crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

**WOODS (James Chapman)**—A CHILD OF THE PEOPLE, and other Poems. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

**YOUNG (Wm.)**—GOTTLOB, ETCETERA. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

## WORKS OF FICTION IN ONE VOLUME.

**BANKS (Mrs. G. L.)**—GOD'S PROVIDENCE HOUSE. New Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

**BETHAM-EDWARDS (Miss M.)**—KITTY. With a Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

**BLUE ROSES**; or, Helen Malinofska's Marriage. By the Author of 'Vera.' New and Cheaper Edition. With Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

**FRISWELL (J. Hain)**—ONE OF TWO; or, The Left-Handed Bride. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

**GARRETT (E.)**—BY STILL WATERS : a Story for Quiet Hours. With Seven Illustrations. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

**HARDY (Thomas)**—A PAIR OF BLUE EYES. Author of 'Far from the Mad-ding Crowd.' New Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

**THE RETURN OF THE NATIVE.** New Edition. With Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

**HOOPER (Mrs. G.)**—THE HOUSE OF RABY. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

**INGELOW (Jean)**—OFF THE SKELLIGS: a Novel. With Frontispiece. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

**MACDONALD (G.)**—MALCOLM. With Portrait of the Author engraved on Steel. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

**THE MARQUIS OF LOSSIE.** Second Edition. With Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

**ST. GEORGE AND ST. MICHAEL.** Second Edition. With Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. cloth, 6s.

**MASTERMAN (J.)**—HALF-A-DOZEN DAUGHTERS. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

**MEREDITH (George)**—ORDEAL OF RICHARD FEVEREL. New Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

**MEREDITH (George)**—cont.

**THE EGOIST** : A Comedy in Narrative. New and Cheaper Edition, with Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

**PALGRAVE (W. Gifford)**—HERMANN AGHA : an Eastern Narrative. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

**PANDURANG HARI**; or, Memoirs of a Hindoo. With an Introductory Preface by Sir H. Bartle E. Frere, G.C.S.I., C.B. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

**PAUL (Margaret Agnes)**—GENTLE AND SIMPLE : A Story. New and Cheaper Edition, with Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

**SAUNDERS (John)**—ISRAEL MORT, OVERMAN : a Story of the Mine. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

**ABEL DRAKE'S WIFE.** Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

**HIRELL.** Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

**SHAW (Flora L.)**—CASTLE BLAIR; a Story of Youthful Lives. New and Cheaper Edition, with Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

**STRETTON (Hesba)**—THROUGH A NEEDLE'S EYE : a Story. New and Cheaper Edition, with Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

**TAYLOR (Col. Meadows) C.S.I., M.R.I.A.** SEETA : a Novel. New and Cheaper Edition. With Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

**TIPPOO SULTAUN** : a Tale of the Mysore War. New Edition, with Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

**RALPH DARNELL.** New and Cheaper Edition. With Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

**A NOBLE QUEEN.** New and Cheaper Edition. With Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

*TAYLOR (Col. Meadows)*—cont.

THE CONFESSIONS OF A THUG.  
Crown 8vo. price 6s.

TARA : a Mahratta Tale. Crown 8vo.  
price 6s.

*THOMAS (Moy)*—A FIGHT FOR LIFE.  
Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

WITHIN SOUND OF THE SEA. New  
and Cheaper Edition, with Frontis-  
piece. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

## BOOKS FOR THE YOUNG.

AUNT MARY'S BRAN PIE. By the Author  
of 'St. Olave's.' Illustrated. Price  
3s. 6d.

*BARLEE (Ellen)*—LOCKED OUT: a Tale  
of the Strike. With a Frontispiece.  
Royal 16mo. price 1s. 6d.

*BONWICK (J.) F.R.G.S.*—THE TAS-  
MANIAN LILY. With Frontispiece.  
Crown 8vo. price 5s.

MIKE HOWE, the Bushranger of Van  
Diemen's Land. New and Cheaper  
Edition. With Frontispiece. Crown  
8vo. price 3s. 6d.

BRAVE MEN'S FOOTSTEPS. By the Editor  
of 'Men who have Risen.' A Book  
of Example and Anecdote for Young  
People. With Four Illustrations by  
C. Doyle. Sixth Edition. Crown  
8vo. price 3s. 6d.

CHILDREN'S TOYS, and some Elementary  
Lessons in General Knowledge which  
they teach. Illustrated. Crown 8vo.  
cloth, price 5s.

*COLERIDGE (Sara)*—PRETTY LESSONS  
IN VERSE FOR GOOD CHILDREN,  
with some Lessons in Latin, in Easy  
Rhyme. A New Edition. Illus-  
trated. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price  
3s. 6d.

*D'ANVERS (N. R.)*—LITTLE MINNIE'S  
TROUBLES : an Every-day Chronicle.  
With 4 Illustrations by W. H. Hughes.  
Fcp. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

PARTED : a Tale of Clouds and Sunshine.  
With 4 Illustrations. Extra fcp. 8vo.  
cloth, price 3s. 6d.

PIXIE'S ADVENTURES ; or, the Tale of  
a Terrier. With 21 Illustrations.  
16mo. cloth, price 4s. 6d.

NANNY'S ADVENTURES : or, the Tale of  
a Goat. With 12 Illustrations. 16mo.  
cloth, price 4s. 6d.

*DAVIES (G. Christopher)*—RAMBLES  
AND ADVENTURES OF OUR SCHOOL  
FIELD CLUB. With Four Illus-  
trations. Crown 8vo. price 5s.

*DRUMMOND (Miss)*—TRIPP'S BUILD-  
INGS. A Study from Life, with  
Frontispiece. Small crown 8vo. price  
3s. 6d.

*EDMONDS (Herbert)*—WELL SPENT  
LIVES : a Series of Modern Biog-  
raphies. Crown 8vo. price 5s.

*EVANS (Mark)*—THE STORY OF OUR  
FATHER'S LOVE, told to Children ;  
Fourth and Cheaper Edition of  
Theology for Children. With Four  
Illustrations. Fcp. 8vo. price 1s. 6d.

*FARQUHARSON (M.)*

I. ELSIE DINSMORE. Crown 8vo.  
price 3s. 6d.

II. ELSIE'S GIRLHOOD. Crown 8vo.  
price 3s. 6d.

III. ELSIE'S HOLIDAYS AT ROSELANDS.  
Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

*HERFORD (Brooke)*—THE STORY OF  
RELIGION IN ENGLAND : a Book for  
Young Folk. Cr. 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

*INGELOW (Jean)*—THE LITTLE  
WONDER-HORN. With Fifteen Illus-  
trations. Small 8vo. price 2s. 6d.

*JOHNSON (Virginia W.)*—THE CATSKILL  
FAIRIES. Illustrated by ALFRED  
FREDERICKS. Cloth, price 5s.

*KER (David)*—THE BOY SLAVE IN  
BOKHARA : a Tale of Central Asia.  
With Illustrations. New and Cheaper  
Edition. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

THE WILD HORSEMAN OF THE PAMPAS.  
Illustrated. New and Cheaper Edi-  
tion. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

*LAMONT (Martha MacDonald)*—THE  
GLADIATOR : a Life under the Roman  
Empire in the beginning of the Third  
Century. With 4 Illustrations by  
H. M. Paget. Extra fcp. 8vo. cloth,  
price 3s. 6d.



- LEANDER (Richard)** — FANTASTIC STORIES. Translated from the German by Paulina B. Granville. With Eight Full-page Illustrations by M. E. Fraser-Tytler. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- LEE (Holme)** — HER TITLE OF HONOUR. A Book for Girls. New Edition. With a Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- LEWIS (Mary A.)** — A RAT WITH THREE TALES. New and Cheaper Edition. With Four Illustrations by Catherine F. Frere. Price 3s. 6d.
- MC CLINTOCK (L.)** — SIR SPANGLE AND THE DINGY HEN. Illustrated. Square crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.
- MAC KENNA (S. J.)** — PLUCKY FELLOWS. A Book for Boys. With Six Illustrations. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- AT SCHOOL WITH AN OLD DRAGON. With Six Illustrations. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- MALDEN (H. E.)** — PRINCES AND PRINCESSES: Two Fairy Tales. Illustrated. Small crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.
- MASTER BOBBY.** By the Author of 'Christina North.' With Six Illustrations. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- NAAKE (J. T.)** — SLAVONIC FAIRY TALES. From Russian, Servian, Polish, and Bohemian Sources. With Four Illustrations. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- PELLETAN (E.)** — THE DESERT PASTOR. JEAN JAROUSSEAU. Translated from the French. By Colonel E. P. De L'Hoste. With a Frontispiece. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- REANEY (Mrs. G. S.)** — WAKING AND WORKING; or, From Girlhood to Womanhood. New and Cheaper Edition. With a Frontispiece. Cr. 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- BLESSING AND BLESSED: a Sketch of Girl Life. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- ROSE GURNEY'S DISCOVERY. A Book for Girls. Dedicated to their Mothers. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- ENGLISH GIRLS: Their Place and Power. With Preface by the Rev. R. W. Dale. Third Edition. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 2s. 6d.
- REANEY (Mrs. G. S.)** — cont.
- JUST ANYONE, and other Stories. Three Illustrations. Royal 16mo. cloth, price 1s. 6d.
- SUNBEAM WILLIE, and other Stories. Three Illustrations. Royal 16mo. price 1s. 6d.
- SUNSHINE JENNY and other Stories. 3 Illustrations. Royal 16mo. cloth, price 1s. 6d.
- ROSS (Mrs. E.), ('Nelsie Brook')** — DADDY'S PET. A Sketch from Humble Life. With Six Illustrations. Royal 16mo. price 1s.
- SADLER (S. W.) R.N.** — THE AFRICAN CRUISER: a Midshipman's Adventures on the West Coast. With Three Illustrations. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.
- SEEKING HIS FORTUNE, and other Stories. With Four Illustrations. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- SEVEN AUTUMN LEAVES FROM FAIRY LAND. Illustrated with Nine Etchings. Square crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- STOCKTON (Frank R.)** — A JOLLY FELLOWSHIP. With 20 Illustrations. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- STORR (Francis) and TURNER (Hawes).** — CANTERBURY CHIMES; or, Chaucer Tales retold to Children. With Six Illustrations from the Ellesmere MS. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- STRETTON (Hesba)** — DAVID LLOYD'S LAST WILL. With Four Illustrations. Royal 16 mo. price 2s. 6d.
- THE WONDERFUL LIFE. Thirteenth Thousand. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 2s. 6d.
- SUNNYLAND STORIES. By the Author of 'Aunt Mary's Bran Pie.' Illustrated. Small 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- TALES FROM ARIOSTO RE-TOLD FOR CHILDREN. By a Lady. With 3 Illustrations. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 4s. 6d.
- WHITAKER (Florence)** — CHRISTY'S INHERITANCE. A London Story. Illustrated. Royal 16mo. price 1s. 6d.
- ZIMMERN (H.)** — STORIES IN PRECIOUS STONES. With Six Illustrations. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.





